GENDER-AFFIRMING HEALTHCARE FOR CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS:

Evidence Synthesis (2021–2025) and Recommendations for South Africa

Version 1.2 2026-02-20

PATHSA
PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION FOR TRANSGENDER HEALTH SOUTH AFRICA

GENDER DYNAMIX

Please visit https://pathsa.org.za/resources/rapid-review-2025 to download supplemental files.

For correspondence or additional information please contact Prof Elma de Vries at secretary@pathsa.org.za

Joint first authors: KL Dunkle[1,2] & Ingrid Lynch[3]
Co-authors: Kevin Adams[4], Pierre Brouard[1], Jenna-Lee de Beer-Procter[5], Robin Dyers[6,7,8], Landa Mabenge[9], Liberty Matthyse[10], Chris McLachlan[11,12], Sakhile Msweli[13], Marion Stevens[14], Francois W.D. Venter[15], Elma de Vries[16]

[1]Centre for Sexualities, AIDS and Gender, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa
[2]Hubert Department of Global Health, Emory University, Atlanta, USA
[3]Critical Studies in Sexualities and Reproduction, Rhodes University, Makhanda, South Africa
[4]Division of Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-Facial Surgery, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa
[5]Department of Psychology, Stellenbosch University, Cape Town, South Africa
[6]Division of Health Systems and Public Health, Department of Global Health, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, Stellenbosch University, Cape Town, South Africa
[7]WHO-FIC Collaborating Centre, Burden of Disease Research Unit, South African Medical Research Council, Cape Town, South Africa
[8]Department of Health and Wellness, Western Cape Government, Cape Town, South Africa
[9]Division of Public Health Medicine, School of Public Health, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa
[10]Gender DynamiX, Cape Town, South Africa
[11]KwaZulu Natal Department of Health, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa
[12]Department of Psychology, University of South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa
[13]KwaZulu Natal Department of Health, Empangeni, South Africa
[14]Affiliate, SARChi Chair Gender and Politics, Department of Political Sciences, Stellenbosch University, South Africa
[15]Ezintsha, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa
[16]School of Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, Nelson Mandela University, Gqeberha, South Africa

Authors' declarations

K.L.D., I.L. and M.S. declare receiving consultancy fees for this project from Gender DynamiX. None of the other authors received any remuneration for this work. K.L.D. declares past support from the CDC Cooperative Agreement with the SAMRC for training health care workers on post-violence support for LGBTQI+ survivors of violence, consulting fees from GBVF Response Fund1 (South Africa) and the Sexual Violence Research Initiative, travel support from Gender DynamiX for workshop attendance, serving as a DSMB member for Improving HIV testing, linkage, and retention in care for men through U=U messaging (1 R01 MH129223-01), and current PATHSA and former WPATH membership. I.L. reports consultancy fees from Gender Dynamix (position paper on access to gender-affirming care), Afrikagrupperna (research on organised resistance to sexual and reproductive rights), Irise International (research on the global status of menstrual justice), and the IDRC, ICARS, and FiT-ED (gender-equity technical support). K.A. declares PATHSA board membership (unpaid). P.B. declares receiving consulting fees from Centre for Sexualities, AIDS and Gender (CSA&G), Outright International, YALI Programme, and Centre for Human Rights, UP; travel support from Gender DynamiX, Outright International, CSA&G and Centre for Human Rights, UP. P.B. also declares PATHSA board membership (unpaid) and being an executive member of the Sexuality and Gender Division, PsySSA (unpaid). J.d.B-P. declares being vice-chair of the PATHSA board (unpaid), and co-chair of the WPATH International Outreach Committee (unpaid). Travel support for meetings and conferences from PsySSA African Human rights Project and Outright International. R.D. declares an NIHR Grant for research: PCAT in Southern Africa, receiving an honorarium and travel support for training from Gender DynamiX, travel support from Taiwan ICDF and WHO, being treasurer of the PATHSA board (unpaid), member of WHO FIC CC South Africa – MRCSA (unpaid) and board member of Project Flamingo (unpaid). L. Mabenge declares being expert witness in the case: Mokoena v Head of Johannesburg Correctional Centre: Medium B and Others (2024/070075) [2025] ZAEQC 7 (10 November 2025). L. Matthyse declares that she is the executive director of Gender DynamiX, and board member of the International Trans Fund, and declares funding from the Co-Impact Gender Fund for just health systems strengthening work with Gender Dynamix. C.M. declares receiving honoraria from Gender DynamiX and Outright International; travel support for meetings and conferences from WPATH, PsySSA African Human rights Project, Outright International, Gender DynamiX, SAMRC, UNISA and WHO. C.M. declares being the co-chair of WHO's Guideline Development Group. C.M. also declares advisory board membership for Wits RHI – Transgender Clinics (2022-2025), being secretary of the WPATH Board, board member of PATHSA and executive member of PsySSA SGD. S.M. declares receiving an honorarium and travel support for training from Gender DynamiX, PsySSA African Human rights Project and SAMRC, and being a board member of PATHSA (unpaid). M.S. declares receiving consultancy fees from Gender DynamiX, Triangle Project, SAMRC and the PEARLs study for Pre-Eclampsia for UCT Dept of Gynaecology. M.S. further declares having been a Consolidoc Fellow, November 2024- Feb 2025 - SARChi Chair Gender and Politics, Department of Political Sciences, Stellenbosch University, as well as travel support to attend the 30th year anniversary of the Commission on Gender Equality and for meetings of the Gender Advisory Panel of the World Health Organisation (term completed 2024). F.W.D.V. declares that his unit receives funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, SA Medical Research Council, National Institutes for Health, Unitaid, Foundation for Innovative New Diagnostics (FIND), Merck and the Children's Investment Fund Foundation (CIFF), has previously received funding from USAID, and received drug donations from ViiV Healthcare, Merck, J&J and Gilead Sciences for investigator-led clinical studies. The unit does investigator-led studies with Merck, J&J , Gilead, and ViiV providing financial support and is doing commercial drug studies for Merck and Novo. The unit performs evaluations of diagnostic devices for multiple biotech companies. F.W.D.V. receives honoraria for educational talks and advisory board membership for Gilead, ViiV, Mylan/Viatris, Merck, Adcock-Ingram, Aspen, Abbott, Roche, J&J, Sanofi, Boehringer Ingelheim, Thermo-Fischer, and Virology Education. F.W.D.V. serves on the NIH International DSMB, and the board of Dira Sengwe (unpaid). E.d.V. declares receiving an honorarium and travel support for training from Gender DynamiX, travel support from WHO for a Guideline Development Group Meeting in August 2024, serving as a member of the Wits RHI Technical Advisory Group–Transgender clinics (2022-2025), being board chairperson of PATHSA (unpaid) and a member of WPATH.

Acknowledgements

We thank Gender Dynamix for partial financial support, and PATHSA members for their ongoing encouragement and for modelling the collaborative spirit that anchors this work.

We thank Ariane Spitaels and Michelle Carrihill for providing thoughtful input on the findings and recommendations pertaining to endocrine interventions.

We thank Alasdair Allison, Rutendo Bothma, Brent Janse van Vuuren, and Vanessa Mudaly for their steady support and contributions throughout the project.

We offer special thanks to all South African and international colleagues who provided their insightful peer review comments on version 1.0 of this report:

Ronald Addinall, Nicola Christofides, Graham N. de Bever, Annelou de Vries, Mina Haji, Scott Leibowitz, Ashleigh Lin, Zamasomi Luvuno, Elizabeth McElrea, Madeleine Muller, Simon Pickstone-Taylor, Mershen Pillay, Tonia Poteat, Stephen Rosenthal, Sanjay Sharma, Liesl Theron, Niel Victor and two colleagues who prefer to remain anonymous.

Executive summary: plain language

We offer this plain language overview for all readers of this report.

Why we need this rapid review

In South Africa, transgender and gender-diverse (TGD) children and adolescents continue to navigate health systems shaped by deep inequalities, limited specialised services, and persistent stigma. Here at home, these young people too often move through environments marked by the legacies of apartheid, economic exclusion, uneven service delivery, and ongoing social prejudice. These layered forms of inequality shape how families, caregivers, teachers, and communities are able to support the young people they love.

At the same time, overseas debates about gender-affirming healthcare (GAHC) for children and adolescents have become increasingly polarised, often driven by narratives that do not reflect South African realities or the rights-based framework of our Constitution. In this contested global landscape, the same body of scientific evidence is interpreted in sometimes markedly different ways across jurisdictions. This is not because the underlying research is completely different from place to place, but because the same evidence is read, weighted, and applied differently. In many countries and US States, existing clinical research on GAHC for youth is considered to support access to care and affirmation, while elsewhere inevitable uncertainties are cited – often alongside moral or ideological objections – to justify increased restrictions or legislative bans. These divergent responses frequently reflect wider social, legal, and political pressures that shape how evidence is selected, framed, and used, rather than differences in the science itself. Much of this global rhetoric arrives at our shores without full acknowledgement of South Africa's unique social fabric, shaped by resilience, cultural diversity, and a deep collective commitment to justice and dignity as we continue to heal from our past.

This matters because healthcare decisions for children and adolescents are rarely made on the basis of one type of evidence alone. In many areas of paediatric care, large randomised trials are inappropriate or even impossible to conduct fairly, and so important clinical questions must be answered using different kinds of evidence. A fair and responsible review therefore needs to look not only at the types of research conducted and reported results, but also at what those findings mean in real life: how safe care is, how it affects wellbeing, what happens when care is withheld, and how shared health care decision making between youth, families, and health care providers best supports South African values such as dignity, equity, and autonomy. This underscores the importance of a transparent and methodologically rigorous synthesis that centres health outcomes rather than policy positions, and that can be interpreted responsibly within South Africa's constitutional and rights-based context.

This independent rapid review brings together rigorous, peer-reviewed evidence published from 2021-2025 on GAHC for youth under the age of 18 to help us understand what works, what is safe, and what young people need. But it also does something more important: it offers guidance to the parents, families, caregivers, educators, health-workers, faith leaders, and communities who are trying to walk alongside TGD children and adolescents with compassion and clarity, sometimes in the face of fear, uncertainty, or misinformation.

It reflects the combined expertise of a diverse queer- and trans-led team committed to dignity, equity, and affirming care, which are values consistent with Ubuntu, Batho Pele, and the broader South African human-rights tradition. This is work rooted in the understanding that a young person does not grow or struggle alone; they grow in families, in communities, in classrooms, in clinics, in faith spaces, and in the collective dreams we hold for a more just and caring society.

This review is therefore not only a scientific exercise. It is an act of accountability. An offering of care. A step toward ensuring that every young person in this country, regardless of gender identity, sexual orientation, race, class, disability, or geography, is met with dignity, safety, and support. It is work that recognises our shared responsibility to build a South Africa where all children and youth can thrive.

What the evidence shows

Across 200 peer-reviewed research articles, 29 systematic reviews and 4 rigorous technical reports included in this rapid review, one picture emerges clearly, a picture that resonates with common sense, lived experience, and the stories told by TGD youth across the country:

1. **When TGD young people receive gender-affirming care within supportive families, schools, communities, and clinical settings, they do better, emotionally, socially, and medically.**

   An affirming home, an accepting teacher, a safe clinic, or a supportive friend can dramatically reduce distress, depression, and feelings of isolation. Young people become more confident, more hopeful, and more connected to their communities. Their school attendance improves. Their relationships deepen. Their sense of belonging grows, and mental health outcomes improve.

2. **Non-clinical delays, long waiting lists, service gaps, and administrative barriers worsen distress and mental-health outcomes.**

   Internationally, these structural barriers are consistently linked to poorer wellbeing for TGD youth. In South Africa, many delays have nothing to do with safety or clinical readiness, they stem from limited staffing, uneven provincial capacity, referral bottlenecks, and financial constraints. For young people, these delays are not neutral. They often result in worsening anxiety, deepened dysphoria, reduced quality of life, and increased risk of self-harm or suicidality.

3. **Puberty pausers and gender-affirming hormones work as expected when monitored by specialists.**

   Puberty pausers do not override who a child is; rather, they give young people and their caregivers *time*; time to breathe, time to grow, time to make developmentally appropriate decisions about their bodies without the pressure of unwanted pubertal changes. Puberty pausers and gender-affirming hormones produce expected and desired outcomes under specialist monitoring. Side effects are usually mild and manageable, and mental-health outcomes are mostly stable or improved.

4. **Surgery for young people under 18 is rare, almost all evidence relates to chest reconstruction for transmasculine youth.**

   These surgeries are not undertaken lightly, are generally only offered to older adolescents, and are far less common than some public discussions suggest. When masculinising chest surgery is offered, it shows low complication rates and high satisfaction. Many young people report significant improvements in body image, participation in daily life, and overall wellbeing.

5. **Policies matter.**

   Policies shape lives. They decide whether a young person can change their name at school, whether a clinic has clear protocols, whether there is protection against discrimination, or whether a family must fight through unnecessary red tape.

   - **Restrictive laws** are consistently linked to increased distress, self-harm, and suicidality.
   - **Protective laws** such as anti-discrimination policies and access to legal gender recognition improve mental health and safety.

Taken together, affirming environments promote healthier outcomes. Restrictive environments are linked to distress and harm.

A South African lens

Almost all of the global research on GAHC for youth comes from high-income countries, places with more specialised services, shorter waiting times, and stronger safety nets than those available to most South Africans. Yet the findings are still clear and relevant when interpreted through a local lens:

1. **South African youth often face added burdens.**

   Poverty, community violence, discrimination, school-based exclusion, xenophobia, racism, homophobia, transphobia, queerphobia, and limited access to specialised care all intersect to shape the mental health of TGD young people. These realities amplify the need for safe, affirming services, they do not diminish it.

2. **Most medical schemes do not cover GAHC.**

   Even families with medical aid often face high out-of-pocket costs. For many, this makes care inaccessible, reinforcing historical patterns of inequity.

3. **Nodal disparities across provinces deepen inequality.**

   Some provinces have dedicated clinicians, while others rely on referral pathways that stretch across hundreds of kilometres. Rural youth often carry the heaviest burden, travelling long distances, missing school, or facing stigma when trying to access support.

4. **Our histories matter.**

   South Africa's past left a legacy of fragmented health systems and unequal access. But it also left a legacy of resilience, community solidarity, and a collective instinct to protect our most vulnerable.

   This makes affirming, timely, and coordinated care even more essential here, not less.

Limitations of the evidence

The evidence base is growing, but not perfect, and it is important for families and communities to understand its limitations without misinterpreting them:

- Most studies are observational, meaning they reflect real-world experiences rather than controlled clinical trials.
- Follow-up periods are short, especially for adolescents whose needs evolve rapidly over time.
- Non-binary and neurodivergent youth remain underrepresented, even though they make up an important part of our community.
- Very few studies come from the Global South, including African nations, where cultural contexts, resource constraints, and support systems differ.
- Randomised trials are not feasible in this field, given the small population, limited available funding, inability to blind participants or prevent them from accessing related interventions, and the ethical concerns of withholding needed care.

These limitations reflect gaps and constraints in the global research landscape, not a lack of benefit. Instead, they highlight the importance of building a stronger African evidence base in the years ahead.

Conclusion: What this means for South Africa

The findings are remarkably consistent: GAHC is effective and life-enhancing for young people who want it, with established safety profiles under professional care.

At the same time, as with most areas of healthcare for young people, the evidence base continues to develop, with important gaps resulting from inequities in research attention, population representation, and health-system context.

This rapid review supports the continued implementation of the SAHCS GAHC Guideline, and provides recommendations for the development of a future guideline intended to supersede the 2021 SAHCS GAHC Guideline. It also calls for policies and services that uphold the constitutional rights, dignity, and humanity of TGD youth.

But beyond the science, there is a deeper message for us as a country: When a child is affirmed, they are more likely to stay in school, maintain strong family bonds, build a sense of belonging, and grow into adults who contribute meaningfully to their communities. When a child is denied care and support, we risk losing them to despair, to disconnection, or to preventable harm.

The evidence is clear:

When we affirm, young people thrive. When we delay or deny, they suffer.

This review is a reminder that every young person deserves care that sees them, respects them, and allows them to grow into who they truly are without fear. It is a call to parents, caregivers, teachers, health professionals, faith leaders, policymakers, and community members to walk alongside our youth with compassion and clarity.

In the spirit of Ubuntu, we remember: A child's wellbeing is never theirs alone. It is held in the hands of all of us.

Technical summary

This summary is offered for readers with particular interest in research methods and is written to align with the PRIMSA 2020 for Abstracts Checklist. See **Appendix 2: PRISMA 2020 Checklist.**

Introduction

In a context of growing international controversy and rising ideological opposition to gender-affirming healthcare (GAHC) overseas, South African stakeholders require an up-to-date, locally grounded, evidence-informed assessment of the health outcomes associated with gender-affirming interventions for transgender and gender-diverse (TGD) youth. While most of the global debate is shaped by political and cultural dynamics of the Global North, South Africa must interpret emerging evidence through its own constitutional, historical, and socio-cultural commitments, including the enduring principles of Ubuntu, Batho Pele, and a public health tradition rooted in equity and collective wellbeing.

This independent Rapid Review, which was not prospectively registered, synthesises research indexed between January 2021 and August 2025 to evaluate whether new evidence supports updates or refinements to the 2021 SAHCS GAHC Guideline, which is South Africa's current clinical framework for gender-affirming care, ensuring that our practices remain aligned with the best available evidence and our constitutional values. The review was conducted by a diverse queer- and trans-led team in South Africa whose methodological, clinical, advocacy, and lived-experience expertise shaped the interpretation of evidence through an equity, rights-based, and context-sensitive lens. This positionality strengthens rather than biases the review; it ensures that the analysis attends to the realities of unequal access, historical trauma, and structural barriers that characterise healthcare experiences for many young people in South Africa.

Objectives

The review sought to:

- Synthesise empirical evidence (2021–2025) across psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, policy, and non-medical gender-affirming interventions for TGD youth under 18, with attention to both benefits and potential harms.
- Assess alignment with the 2021 SAHCS Gender-Affirming Healthcare Guideline, identifying where new data support, challenge, refine, or expand existing recommendations.
- Interpret global findings within South Africa's unique realities, including constitutional protections, historical inequities, health-system constraints, cultural diversity, and intersecting structural barriers such as poverty, violence, stigma, racism, sexism, xenophobia, and homophobia.

In doing so, the review aims to support clinicians, policy-makers, psychosocial providers, educators, civil society organisations, and families in providing care that is evidence-informed, developmentally appropriate, and aligned with the rights and dignity of TGD youth.

Methods

A rapid review approach was adopted, consistent with PRISMA 2020 and PRISMA-RR guidance, and adapted to balance rigour with timeliness. Searches were conducted across 12 databases via EBSCO Host (University of Pretoria) in October and December 2024 for literature dated 2021-01-01 to 2024-12-31 and in August 2025 for literature dated 2025-01-01 to 2025-12-31 (NB date ranges after the search dates were specified to capture articles indexed online ahead of their recorded publication dates). These were supplemented by searches of ClinicalTrials.gov and the ISRCTN registry and targeted searches for recent systematic reviews. The review team used Rayyan for screening and applied streamlining methods appropriate for rapid-review designs without compromising transparency.

Eligibility criteria

Included:

- Peer-reviewed primary studies (N ≥ 5) reporting psychosocial or physical health outcomes of interventions aimed at TGD youth (<18), including interventions involving family systems, caregivers, educators, or public policy.
- All empirical designs (quantitative, qualitative, and mixed-methods).
- Systematic, scoping, and narrative reviews with transparent and reproducible search protocols.
- Grey literature systematic reviews meeting the same methodological standards.
- Studies reporting family-level outcomes that included data from TGD youth.

Excluded:

Commentaries, opinion pieces, editorials, case reports or case series with N < 5, reviews lacking reproducible search strategies, and studies that described the health status or health history of trans youth without reporting any health or psychosocial outcomes from some type of intervention were excluded.

Data extraction

Two custom Airtable extraction tools were used to extract data from primary studies and systematic reviews respectively, capturing study characteristics, populations, interventions, outcomes, and key results. Formal de novo risk-of-bias or certainty grading across all individual studies was not undertaken due to time and resource constraints. Where available, existing methodological appraisals and certainty assessments from included systematic reviews were used qualitatively to inform interpretation. For all primary studies, narrative contextualisation of findings considered key study design elements, including participant recruitment, data sources, sample size and composition, presence of any comparison groups, prospective or retrospective data collection, duration of follow-up, details of outcome assessments, blinding of outcome assessors to intervention status, whether researcher positionality/reflexivity was considered, funding sources and potential conflicts of interest.

Findings from both primary sources and past systematic reviews were then synthesised narratively across five domains:

1. Psychosocial interventions
2. Endocrine interventions
3. Surgical interventions
4. Non-medical gender-affirming practices
5. Policy and legal interventions

The synthesis prioritised clinical relevance, harms and benefits, and equity considerations, with explicit attention to implications for South Africa's health systems, socio-economic landscape, and constitutional obligations. Partial financial support for three authors was provided by Gender DynamiX.

Results

The final dataset comprised 200 primary studies, 29 academic systematic reviews, and four grey literature systematic reviews, covering psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical, and policy/legal interventions for TGD youth.

Psychosocial interventions

- Affirming psychosocial interventions, including support for social transition, family involvement, and safer school environments are associated with meaningful reductions in distress, anxiety, and suicidality. Neurodiversity-informed approaches support engagement and wellbeing for neurodivergent TGD adolescents.
- Affirming interventions are linked to improvements in emotional regulation, resilience, sense of belonging, school participation and day-to-day functioning. No study reported harms arising from affirming psychosocial care.
- In contrast, practices that discourage affirmation, including identity-change efforts, are consistently associated with psychological harm.
- Psychosocial care is not ancillary; it is an essential pillar of gender-affirming care for TGD children and adolescents, particularly in contexts shaped by structural violence, poverty, stigma, and limited mental-health resources.

Endocrine interventions

- Puberty pausing medication and gender-affirming hormone therapy (GAHT) produce expected and desired physiological outcomes under specialist monitoring.
- Adverse events are generally mild, reversible, and consistent with known paediatric endocrine profiles.
- Mental health outcomes ranged from neutral to improved, with evidence that timely access (as opposed to prolonged non-clinical delay) is associated with lower suicidality, improved mood, enhanced quality of life, and greater appearance congruence and functioning.
- Adolescents receiving endocrine care report high treatment satisfaction, high continuation into adulthood, and very low rates of regret.

- Menstrual suppression is a safe, effective, and highly valued component of care for TGD adolescents who menstruate, reducing pain and menstrual-related dysphoria and resulting in high amenorrhoea rates and strong satisfaction.
- Fertility preservation through gamete preservation appears feasible and generally safe for adolescents, although accessibility for patients who are interested is constrained by cost, procedural dysphoria, and timing of referral. These factors combined highlight the importance of early, developmentally appropriate fertility counselling.

Surgical interventions

- Evidence for patients under age 18 is limited but highly consistent and focuses almost exclusively on masculinising chest reconstruction, which is the only gender-affirming surgery routinely accessed by adolescents internationally.
- Within multidisciplinary programmes, masculinising chest surgery shows very low complication and revision rates, with safety profiles favourably comparable to those seen in adult or cisgender groups undergoing analogous breast procedures.
- Psychosocial outcomes are positive in the short to medium term, including improved body image, reduced dysphoria, and increased participation in social, educational, and physical activities, alongside high levels of patient satisfaction.
- Regret is rare, even in the longer-term follow-up studies that are available.

Non-medical gender-affirming practices

- Evidence on non-medical practices such as binding, tucking, packing, and padding is limited but indicates that these practices help many TGD adolescents manage dysphoria and navigate daily life, particularly where access to medical care is limited.
- Packing and padding are low-risk, while discomfort from binding and tucking is common but typically manageable with safer materials, rest periods, and clear guidance on warning signs.
- Clinicians should be familiar with these practices and provide non-judgemental, practical advice, including exploration of options for medical GAHC when indicated.

Policy and legal interventions

- Restrictive or hostile policy environments – including healthcare bans, administrative barriers, and exclusionary school policies – correlate with measurable increases in distress, self-harm, suicidality, social withdrawal, disrupted care, and family strain among TGD youth.
- Conversely, protective policy frameworks such as anti-discrimination regulations, legal gender recognition pathways, and inclusive school protocols are linked with improved mental-health outcomes, reduced risk behaviours, and enhanced wellbeing.
- These findings demonstrate that healthcare outcomes are shaped not only by clinical interventions but also by the broader social, legal and institutional conditions that enable or obstruct access to affirming care.

Limitations

- The majority of studies were small and observational, constraining causal inference and precision.
- Short follow-up periods limit understanding of long-term outcomes.
- Samples seldom reflected South Africa's population in terms of race, socio-economic status, disability, neurodiversity, and rural/urban distribution, and no eligible primary studies from the Global South or South Africa were identified.
- Variability in outcome measures reduced comparability across studies, and rapid-review streamlining (including single-reviewer screening for some stages and limited grey literature searching) may have led to some missed or delayed records.
- Despite these limitations, the consistency of findings across study designs, populations, and regions strengthens confidence in the overall conclusions.

Interpretation and implications for South Africa

Clinical practice

- Affirmation is central to safe and effective care, reflecting both clinical evidence and South Africa's rights-based obligations.
- Delays arising from policy and administrative barriers, resource shortages, or lack of trained providers worsen youth mental health and constitute avoidable harm; they should be reduced wherever possible.
- Psychosocial support, including that provided by families and caregivers, should be integrated across all aspects of care, including assessment, initiation of desired treatment, and ongoing follow-up, with supportive management of co-occurring mental-health conditions rather than their use as reasons to delay care.
- Menstrual suppression and fertility counselling should be offered proactively as part of comprehensive, developmentally appropriate, patient-centred sexual and reproductive health care when indicated or requested.
- Clinicians should adopt neurodiversity-informed approaches to meet the needs of TGD youth who are autistic, Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), or otherwise neurodivergent, recognising that neurodivergence is not a contraindication for GAHC.
- Surgical pathways require structured preparation, psychosocial support, and equitable access, with attention to the psychological impacts of long waitlists and provincial disparities in availability.
- Structured caregiver engagement is essential, as affirming families and caregivers are consistently linked with improved mental-health outcomes, sustained engagement in care, and enhanced daily functioning.

Policy and health systems

- Restrictive policies including administrative hurdles, opaque referral structures, or exclusion from medical-aid benefits cause measurable harm.
- Protective policies strengthen wellbeing at population level by reducing distress and suicidality, supporting resilience, and lowering demand on mental-health and emergency services.

- Health systems must address stock-outs, long waiting lists, and uneven provincial distribution of expertise, as these system-level barriers shape treatment trajectories, contribute to avoidable distress, and leave many adolescents without feasible routes into care.
- Equitable financing mechanisms are needed; current medical-aid exclusions disproportionately harm economically marginalised families and entrench inequities across provinces, sectors, and socioeconomic groups.
- Financing reforms should support multidisciplinary teams; reliable access to puberty pausers, GAHT, and menstrual suppression within essential medicines frameworks; workforce development; and expanded public-sector surgical capacity. Routine monitoring of wait times and geographic service distribution is also essential.
- Strengthening adolescent-friendly services and integrated pathways aligns with national priorities in youth mental health, HIV/SRHR, and human-rights protections and enables many non-specialised components of gender-affirming care to be delivered within routine adolescent health and mental-health services.
- Timely access should be treated as a matter of health equity and cost-effective prevention, given the documented harms of delayed care and its downstream impacts on schooling, distress, and mental-health utilisation.

Research

- There is an urgent need for locally grounded research from South Africa and other low- and middle-income countries to understand how resource constraints, workforce shortages, stock-outs, fragmented referral pathways, and geographic inequities affect care outcomes and feasibility.
- Long-term follow-up into adulthood is required to better characterise outcomes related to bone health, cardiometabolic risk, neurodevelopment, sexual wellbeing, fertility decision-making, and sustained psychosocial functioning.
- Research should disaggregate data for nonbinary adolescents and examine diverse hormonal goals, embodiment needs, and psychosocial pathways, with outcome measures adapted to capture nonbinary experiences meaningfully.
- Future studies should evaluate GAHC as an integrated system of care, including different sequences, timings, and combinations of psychosocial, endocrine, and surgical interventions, using prospective cohorts, registries, and implementation-science approaches.
- Structural determinants – including race, class, rurality, disability, neurodiversity, administrative barriers, medical-aid exclusions, and transport constraints – should be systematically examined to understand how inequities shape treatment timing and outcomes.
- Evidence on menstrual suppression and adolescent fertility pathways requires expansion, including research on adolescents' reproductive intentions, counselling processes, and the impact of cost and access constraints on fertility preservation decisions.
- Participatory and co-produced research approaches should be strengthened to ensure that adolescents' lived experiences inform research design, outcome definitions, and service improvement.
- Establishment of a national clinical quality register or longitudinal cohort for TGD adolescents receiving gender-affirming care would support routine outcome monitoring, equity analysis, service planning, and accountability across provinces and sectors.

Conclusion

Findings from this rapid review demonstrate that GAHC for TGD youth is evidence-informed, improves wellbeing, prevents harm, and supports healthier developmental and mental-health trajectories when delivered within supportive social, familial, clinical, and policy environments. The review reinforces the foundations of the existing South African GAHC Guideline and identifies opportunities to strengthen its implementation within South Africa's legal, historical, and health-system context. At the same time, as with most areas of healthcare for young people, the evidence base continues to develop, with important gaps resulting from inequities in research attention, population representation, and health-system context. While most available studies are observational, this reflects ethical and methodological realities of paediatric research and interventions that cannot be ethically randomised or withheld; consistent findings across diverse settings provide compelling, real-world evidence of effectiveness and safety.

Ultimately, this work reflects South Africa's constitutional values: dignity, equality, and the right to access healthcare without discrimination. South Africa has a longstanding tradition of protecting the marginalised, guided by principles of collective care and justice, and ensuring affirming, timely care for TGD youth is both clinically sound and a continuation of that legacy, and a commitment to safeguarding the wellbeing of every young person entrusted to collective care.

Table of Contents

List of abbreviations

ADHD	Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder
ASAB	Assigned sex at birth
ASD	Autism spectrum disorder
BMD	Bone mineral density
CBT	Cognitive behavioural therapy
DSM	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders
DSD	Differences/Diversity in sex development
DXA	Dual-energy X-ray Absorptiometry (bone mineral density scan)
EtD	Evidence to Decision
GAHC	Gender-affirming healthcare
GAHT	Gender-affirming hormone therapy
GAS	Gender-affirming surgery
GnRH	Gonadotropin-releasing Hormone
GRADE	Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HIVSS	HIV self-screening
ICD	International Classification of Disease
IUD	Intrauterine device
LARC	Long-Acting Reversible Contraception
LGBTQAI+	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Asexual, Intersex, and others
NSP	National Strategic Plan (HIV, TB & STIs)
PATHSA	Professional Association for Transgender Health South Africa
PEP	Post-exposure prophylaxis
PICOT	Population, Intervention, Comparison/Control, Outcome, Time
PrEP	Pre-exposure prophylaxis
PRISMA	Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
PRJ	Peer-review journal
PROSPERO	International Prospective Register of Systematic Reviews
PsySSA	Psychological Society of South Africa
SA	South Africa
SAHCS	South African HIV Clinicians Society
SEGM	Society for Evidence-Based Gender Medicine[1]
SoC-8	Standards of Care, Version 8
SOGIESC	Sexual Orientation, Gender Identity and Gender Expression, and Sex Characteristics
SRHR	Sexual and Reproductive Health and Rights
STI	Sexually transmitted infection
SLR	Systematic literature review
TGD	Transgender and gender diverse
USA	United States of America
WHO	World Health Organization
WPATH	World Professional Association for Transgender Health

[1] See discussion in Findings

1. Introduction

This rapid review summarises recent global evidence on gender-affirming healthcare (GAHC) for children and adolescents, situating that evidence within South Africa's legal, ethical, and health-system context to inform clinical practice, policy, and future guideline development.

Key terms used in this report are defined in Appendix 1: Glossary of terms to support consistent interpretation across clinical, policy, and research audiences.

1.1. Rationale for this rapid review

Transgender and gender-diverse (TGD) is an umbrella term that describes people whose current gender identities do not align with the legal sex they were assigned at birth. Adolescents in this group face some of the greatest barriers to accessing healthcare worldwide, even as growing evidence shows that timely gender-affirming interventions are effective to alleviate distress and improve well-being and quality of life (1). GAHC encompasses a wide range of social, psychological, and medical interventions that support TGD people to live in accordance with their gender identity. Recognised by major medical and human rights bodies as essential to dignity, autonomy, and equitable access to healthcare, GAHC is a critical component of human rights and health systems (2).

For adolescents, GAHC may include family, community and psychosocial support; puberty-pausing medication; gender-affirming hormone therapy; and, in some older adolescents, surgical interventions. These interventions alleviate gender dysphoria, prevent the distress of unwanted pubertal changes, and promote psychosocial wellbeing and dignity (2). Evidence consistently suggests that timely access to puberty-pausing medication and gender-affirming hormone therapy reduces depression, anxiety, and suicidality among adolescents experiencing gender dysphoria. These interventions act through well-understood psychosocial and physiological mechanisms, by providing psychosocial affirmation, interrupting unwanted secondary sex characteristics and reducing distress associated with gender dysphoria. These are evidence-informed treatments endorsed by a wide range of medical associations worldwide and reflected in multiple international standards of care (2–7). Withholding or delaying GAHC when indicated is not neutral; it risks preventable harm (8).

Over recent decades, global medical consensus on the necessity of GAHC has strengthened, alongside recognition of the need to expand access (9). Yet, in parts of the Global North – notably the US and UK – political opposition has intensified (10,11). Laws and policies restricting adolescent access to gender-affirming care have functioned as a leading edge of broader right-wing efforts to roll back transgender rights. These campaigns typically link bans or severe limits on gender-affirming care with measures to curtail legal gender recognition, restrict TGD students' participation in education and sports, regulate bathroom and facility access, and suppress LGBTQ-inclusive curricula or public expression under the banner of "protecting children" or "gender ideology" (12). These regions have also become influential sources of misinformation and disinformation about GAHC, contributing to political polarisation and creating confusion among both care providers and the public about the scientific evidence base (13,14).

Such developments have had international ripple effects, including within South Africa, where the spread of misinformation and disinformation originating overseas risks distorting the scientific evidence base and undermining clinical practice in ways that threaten access to care and undermine adolescents' broader sexual and reproductive health and rights (15–17). At the same time, local access to adolescent GAHC remains constrained by entrenched social and economic inequalities, shortages of specialised services, and persistent stigma and discrimination (18).

South Africa's constitutional, legislative and health-policy frameworks strongly protect the rights to dignity, equality, non-discrimination, autonomy and access to healthcare, as enshrined in Sections 9, 10, 12, and 27 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (19). These protections are reinforced for children and youth in particular. Section 129 of the *Children's Act* 38 of 2005 (20) provides a clear consent framework for healthcare, while Section 28(2) of the Constitution affirms that a child's best interests are of paramount importance in every matter concerning them. These commitments are part of an ongoing project to address our country's long standing health disparities, rooted in the legacy of apartheid. Within this rights-based framework, multiple policies have sought to expand equitable access and address the needs of marginalised groups (21). Against this global and national landscape, the 2021 South African HIV Clinicians Society (SAHCS) GAHC Guideline provides nationally relevant, patient-centred, informed-consent-based clinical guidance.

However, since its publication in 2021, the global evidence base on GAHC for children and adolescents has expanded rapidly. This newly published research varies widely in methods, scope and quality, but has emerged almost entirely from the Global North. Alongside this accelerating publication of primary evidence, multiple systematic reviews (22–50), evidence synthesis (51–54) and new international guidelines (2–7) have been released. With very limited and partial exception (2) all have emerged entirely from the Global North, with research questions and conclusions most relevant to patients, providers, health systems and political debates in high-income countries.

Given this evolving landscape, South African stakeholders – including TGD youth, their families, caregivers, educators, mentors and clinicians – need a comprehensive, rigorous, transparent, and *locally-grounded* synthesis of this rapidly growing body of research. This rapid review therefore examines studies indexed from 01 Jan 2021 to 14 August 2025 across psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical, and policy domains of GAHC for youth under 18 years of age. The conceptualisation of the review arose through collaboration between the SAHCS, as custodians of the 2021 GAHC Guideline (55); Gender DynamiX, a South African transgender advocacy organisation that partnered in developing the Guideline; and the Professional Association for Transgender Health South Africa (PATHSA), which was formed in 2020. PATHSA endorsed the Guideline in 2021 as a professional body supporting the development and stewardship of GAHC practice in South Africa.

The purpose of this review is to assess the rapid expansion in the evidence base on GAHC for youth since the publication of the 2021 SAHC GAHC Guideline, identify areas of uncertainty, and determine whether new evidence warrants updates or refinements. By situating emerging findings within South African legal, ethical, and health-system realities, the review aims to support clinicians, policy-makers, young people, and families with accurate, locally relevant, evidence-informed recommendations.

Together, the sections that follow examine the scope, quality, and implications of this rapidly expanding evidence base.

1.2. Purpose and research questions

The purpose of this rapid review is to synthesise recent evidence (indexed 01 Jan 2021 – 14 Aug 2025) on the health impact of interventions for TGD children and adolescents (<18 years), across all intervention types, including psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, legal, policy, structural and other interventions. Our overall aim is to collate findings from recent empirical research to support evidence-informed South African clinical practice and the development of a future South African guideline intended to supersede the 2021 SAHCS GAHC Guideline.

The review is guided by four broad research questions mapping areas of emerging evidence since 2021:

1. **Psychosocial and supportive interventions**: What is the emerging evidence on psychosocial interventions for TGD youth < 18, including different approaches to mental health care, peer or community supports, family and parent/caregiver support and/or lack of support, and school-based interventions? What outcomes are reported, including benefits and risks?

2. **Endocrine interventions**: What is the emerging evidence on endocrine interventions for TGD youth < 18, including puberty pausing medication, gender-affirming hormone therapy, and other endocrine therapy, including benefits and risks? What outcomes are reported, including benefits and risks?

3. **Surgical interventions**: What is the emerging evidence on gender-affirming surgeries for TGD youth < 18, including masculinising chest surgery and other relevant procedures? What outcomes are reported, including benefits and risks?

4. **Legal, policy, and structural environments**: What is the emerging evidence on the *health impacts for TGD youth < 18* of legal, policy, systemic and/or structural interventions that address or affect GAHC for youth? What outcomes are reported, including benefits and risks?

2. Background

South Africa's legal, clinical, and structural landscape creates both opportunities and challenges for delivering high-quality, rights-based GAHC to children and adolescents. Access remains uneven and public discourse highly polarised, making it essential that emerging evidence is interpreted within the realities of the local health system, constitutional commitments, and lived experiences of TGD youth. This section provides the contextual foundation for interpreting the review findings and understanding their relevance for national guideline development.

2.1. What is gender-affirming healthcare?

GAHC encompasses a broad set of interventions that may be combined or accessed separately, depending on the needs and goals of each TGD young person. GAHC is not linear nor prescriptive: there is no single set of interventions that applies to everyone. A patient-centred approach emphasises individualised, evidence-informed, and rights-based care delivered through participatory partnerships between providers, TGD youth, and their families to support wellbeing, dignity, and autonomy (55). To ensure that care is both competent and affirming, GAHC for youth under age 18 is best supported by qualified professionals with expertise in child and adolescent health, gender identity, and in assessing young people's capacity to participate in ongoing informed consent conversations (2).

Depending on individual needs and goals, components of GAHC for youth under the age of 18 may include (55):

- Social and structural affirmation: affirming families, schools, healthcare settings, faith communities, cultural spaces and workplaces; legal recognition (name/gender marker changes)
- Psychosocial care: individual, family, and/or peer-group counselling, safe spaces
- Endocrine care: puberty-pausing medications, gender-affirming hormone therapy (GAHT), fertility counselling/preservation
- Surgical care: procedures available in later adolescence or adulthood, including a wide range of possible masculinising or feminising procedures
- Voice and communication support: voice therapy, communication skills, affirming expression
- Gender-affirming and age-appropriate sexual and reproductive health care: individually tailored contraception, menstrual suppression, sexually transmitted infection (STI) prevention, pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP), post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP), and HIV counselling, testing and treatment provided in gender-affirming clinical contexts

Different components of GAHC are relevant at different points across the life course. For pre-pubertal children, no medical interventions are indicated; care focuses on psychosocial and social-structural support (55). In adolescence, psychosocial support, social affirmation, puberty-pausing medication, and/or GAHT are often central, with gender-affirming sexual and reproductive health care and fertility counselling as needed. Timely access to GAHC is crucial, as the development of unwanted secondary sex characteristics can be distressing, intensify dysphoria, and necessitate future surgical

interventions. Surgical interventions, when indicated and desired, are usually accessed in later adolescence or adulthood (2).

GAHC emphasises that care must be tailored to the values, needs and priorities of each young person, while recognising that access is shaped by barriers such as geography, cost, provider availability, stigma, and discrimination. Ensuring equity of access is therefore essential for translating clinical standards into timely access for all TGD youth (56–58).

2.2. Rights-based and legal foundations of GAHC in South Africa

South Africa's policy environment strongly affirms the rights of children and adolescents to access appropriate healthcare (see Table 1). The Constitution enshrines the rights to equality, dignity, and freedom from discrimination (Sections 9 and 10) (19) – protections that extend to gender identity and gender expression (59). Section 27 guarantees the right to access healthcare, while Section 28 affirms children's rights to basic healthcare services and to have their best interests considered paramount (60). Inherent in these rights are principles of bodily autonomy and self-determination, affirming that all people have the right to make informed decisions about their own bodies and healthcare (60). These constitutional provisions are reinforced in the public sector by the Batho Pele principles, which require services to be delivered with consultation, service standards, courtesy, access, information, openness, transparency, and redress (61). Batho Pele, meaning "People First", is a South African government initiative established in 1997 as a policy and legislative framework regarding service delivery in the public sector.

South Africa's constitutional and policy frameworks thus create a legal and ethical imperative for patient-centred care that is respectful, responsive, and grounded in the lived experiences of those most affected. Applied to GAHC, this creates a clear obligation to centre the voices and needs of TGD persons, including children and adolescents, who often face intersecting forms of marginalisation within schools, healthcare settings, and other social institutions (62–64).

International and domestic rights-based and legislative frameworks further support adolescent access to GAHC:

- The Yogyakarta Principles on the Application of International Human Rights Law in relation to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity (2006) and Yogyakarta Principles plus 10 (2017) provide an internationally recognised framework for applying existing human rights law to issues of sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, and sex characteristics (65,66). Several principles are directly relevant to adolescent GAHC, including the rights to education, health, dignity, bodily autonomy, and protection from medical abuse, and align closely with South Africa's constitutional commitments.
- The *UN Convention on the Rights of the Child* affirms children's rights to the highest attainable standard of health, non-discrimination, and consideration of the child's evolving capacities and best interests (67).
- The South African *Children's Act* 38 of 2005 provides the legal framework for informed consent. A child over 12 may consent to medical treatment if sufficiently mature and capable

of understanding benefits, risks, and implications; surgical treatment requires the child's consent (where capable) together with parental or legal guardian assistance (20).

South African health policy instruments further strengthen this foundation. The *National Contraception and Fertility Planning Policy and Service Delivery Guidelines* (2019) (21) promote differentiated, person-centred service delivery and emphasise coordination and equitable geographic distribution of services. The broader *National Adolescent and Youth Health Policy* (2017) (68) embeds adolescent-friendly standards – confidentiality, respect, non-judgement, and accessibility – directly relevant to GAHC delivery. Both include commitments to improving access to hormonal care for TGD people, including through decentralised service delivery.

Table 1: Key constitutional, statutory, and policy instruments relevant to youth GAHC in South Africa

Instrument	Provisions relevant to adolescent GAHC	Implications for practice
The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Sections 9, 10, 27, 28)	Equality, dignity, access to healthcare; best interests of the child paramount	Duty to provide equitable, non-discriminatory access to needed care, including for TGD youth
Batho Pele principles	Consultation, access, information, transparency, redress	Patient-centred, respectful services; clear information; responsive complaints pathways
Children's Act	≥12s may consent to medical treatment if sufficiently mature; surgical treatment requires child's consent (if capable) and parental/guardian assistance	Clear consent routes for puberty-pausing medications/GAHT; additional safeguards for surgery; pathways where parental support is absent should be available
National Contraception & Fertility Planning Policy (2019)	Person-centred, differentiated service delivery; coordination of services; fertility planning	Integrate contraception and fertility counselling in GAHC as indicated; support decentralised, tailored hormonal care
NSP for HIV, TB & STIs (2023–2028)	Expanded coverage for key populations; integrated, equitable services; geographic redistribution	Emphasises equity, integration, and accessibility of services across geographic areas
National SRHR Policy (2021)	Comprehensive SRHR for adolescents; services must be non-judgmental, confidential, private, accessible	Embeds adolescent-friendly standards in GAHC delivery; highlights confidentiality and convenient access
The South African Schools Act 84 of 1996	Safe, supportive school environments; anti-bullying measures	Emphasises safety, inclusivity, and protection from discrimination in educational settings
Yogyakarta Principles (2006) and Yogyakarta Principles plus 10 (2017)	Application of international human rights law to sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, and sex characteristics; rights to health,	Internationally recognised rights-based framework supporting non-discriminatory healthcare, education, and protection from harmful practices for TGD children and adolescents

	education, dignity, and protection from medical abuse	
UN Convention on the Rights of the Child	Right to health, non-discrimination, evolving capacities, best interests	Consider the adolescent's views and maturity; avoid discriminatory barriers; prioritise best interests

These rights-based frameworks shape not only the availability of care, but also how evidence should be interpreted and applied in the South African context. **Clinical guidelines for GAHC must be developed and implemented in ways that uphold constitutional commitments to dignity, equality, non-discrimination, and bodily autonomy.** This requires recognising the social determinants that shape TGD youth's health, ensuring equitable access to services, and guarding against the misuse of evidence in ways that could perpetuate exclusion or harm.

2.3. South African guidelines and standards shaping youth GAHC

Clinical guidelines provide evidence-informed recommendations that support high-quality, equitable, and consistent care that upholds legal and ethical standards. In politically contested areas of healthcare – including GAHC – they are especially important for grounding practice in established clinical norms.

The SAHCS Gender-Affirming Healthcare Guideline (2021) was developed through a participatory process involving GAHC providers, TGD clients, and civil society organisations (55). This process reflected a standard in health research and guideline development where meaningful patient and community involvement is recognised as critical to producing guidance that is patient-centred and contextually relevant (69). The guideline operates on an informed consent model, recognising TGD clients as capable decision-makers and centring their autonomy in the healthcare process. It is culturally responsive and adopts a lifespan approach, providing tailored recommendations for children, adolescents, and adults, with adaptations for resource-constrained settings.

Values underpinning the guideline include affirmation, dignity, equity, inclusion, informed consent, Ubuntu, Batho Pele, and a strength-based approach that recognises trans resilience. These principles are echoed in other local professional and civil society statements (see Box 1).

Box 1. South African and regional guidelines and statements reinforcing affirming, rights-based care

In addition to the SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021), other South African and regional professional and civil society guidelines, toolkits and statements support and reinforce the need for affirming, patient-centred and rights-based care for TGD youth. These include:

- Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA) Practice Guidelines for Psychology Professionals Working with Sexually and Gender-Diverse People, 2nd Edition (2025)
- Toolkit for Mental Health Providers Working with Survivors of Conversion Practices in Africa (2025)

- Embracing Diversity, Upholding Rights: A South African Position Statement on Evidence-Based Care For Transgender and Gender-Diverse Young People (2024)
- South African Society of Psychiatrists (SASOP) Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Special Interest Group Position Statement on the Care of Transgender and Non-Binary Youth (2024)
- Johannesburg Declaration Against SOGIE Change Efforts and Conversion Practices (2023)

2.4. Systemic and structural barriers to equitable GAHC access

Although some forms of GAHC have been available in South Africa since the 1970s, access remains highly uneven (70,71). Services are concentrated in a small number of urban centres, and many are available only in the private sector. As a result, TGD people – especially those who are economically marginalised and living outside major cities – face long travel distances, high transport costs, and substantial out-of-pocket expenses. Many ultimately go without care (18,72,73).

These inequities reflect broader patterns of structural exclusion. TGD people in South Africa experience pervasive stigma, discrimination, and violence, including workplace exclusion, poverty, and lack of access to safe housing and basic services, with significant impacts on health and wellbeing (71,74,75). Within healthcare settings, discrimination, denial of care, and provider abuse remain common (73,76,77).

Public-sector provision is constrained by limited funding, long waiting lists, and shortages of specialised personnel (18,78). The inclusion of gender-affirming hormones on the Tertiary National Essential Medicines List in 2019 improved policy clarity, but restricted initiation to tertiary hospitals and specialist endocrinologists, substantially limiting practical access (79). While technical support and online training have enabled some general practitioners to prescribe hormones in lower-level facilities, coverage is uneven and far from universal (78). Following major cuts to United States foreign aid for key population services in early 2025, provision further weakened, leading to the closure of decentralised GAHT programmes that had expanded access for people outside urban hubs (80,81). These services had played a critical role in reducing barriers for TGD people living far from tertiary hospitals, particularly those outside major urban centres (82). Gender-affirming surgeries are offered at only a few tertiary hospitals, with waiting times often spanning decades (78).

Young people face all these barriers alongside age-specific obstacles: lack of parental support, dependency on caregivers for transport, household poverty, educational disruption and heightened risk of homelessness (18,83). School-based discrimination and bullying further undermine mental health and disrupt access to vital school-based referrals or support systems (63,74). Within an already limited service landscape, the Gender Identity Development Service at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital in Cape Town remains the only dedicated public resource for TGD children and adolescents, underscoring the scarcity of age-appropriate specialised care.

Private-sector GAHC offers faster access but is unaffordable for most. Only 15.8% of South Africans have medical aid (84) and most schemes exclude GAHC (78). This means that even those with medical

aid often face high out-of-pocket costs, while the vast majority must rely on the public sector. As a result, only a small proportion of TGD people in South Africa have realistic access to the full range of GAHC services (85). These disparities reflect the deep socio-economic and racial inequalities that continue to shape healthcare access in the country.

2.5. Safeguarding the integrity of evidence on youth GAHC

Research on adolescent GAHC has become highly politicised in several Global North settings, underscoring the importance of transparent, rigorous evidence evaluation. In the United States and parts of Europe, restrictive legislation has been justified through selective citation practices, privileging studies that support predetermined positions while omitting higher-quality research that does not, or overstating findings from methodologically limited studies (14,86,87). These tactics resemble broader anti-science strategies used in other contested areas of health and science, including coordinated campaigns that have influenced policy debates in parts of Africa (17,88,89).

The risks of evidence distortion are particularly acute when evidence is misrepresented in clinical decision-making. In clinical medicine, guideline development is expected to follow established norms for evidence appraisal and decision-making. Because randomised trials with minors are ethically and practically constrained, high-quality observational and longitudinal research forms the backbone of adolescent healthcare evidence (90). Many paediatric and adolescent guidelines make recommendations based on low-certainty evidence when the balance of benefits, harms, feasibility, and patient values is clear (91). This reflects the GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation) Evidence-to-Decision (EtD) framework, in which patient and caregiver values, preferences, and priorities take precedence when evidence is uncertain, rather than serving as secondary considerations (92,93).

Safeguarding evidence integrity therefore requires:

- transparent documentation of how evidence is identified, evaluated, and weighted;
- accurate representation of study findings, limitations, and methodological constraints;
- consideration of local health-system realities and lived experience when interpreting the relevance and applicability of evidence.

Explicit use of these principles distinguishes rigorous guideline development from politicised policymaking, reduces the risk of hidden bias, and clarifies how evidence is prioritised in areas of uncertainty (91,94). They align closely with South Africa's constitutional commitments to dignity, equality, non-discrimination, bodily autonomy, and access to healthcare. These same principles guide the methodological approach used in this rapid review. The methods applied to identify, appraise, and synthesise evidence on GAHC for people under 18 are outlined in the following section.

3. Methods

This review uses a rapid review design. Rapid reviews streamline elements of systematic review methodology such as search scope, screening, and data extraction while maintaining transparency and rigour (95). This approach was selected to generate timely, policy-relevant evidence, balancing methodological robustness with the need for actionable findings to support excellence in clinical practice and inform planned future updates to the GAHC guideline. To ensure that findings were robust to clinical needs from the perspective of TGD community members, their parents, families, and providers who care for TGD youth, we deliberately built a project team that included all of these stakeholders and knowledge users (96). A group of South African and international experts with recognised expertise in GAHC and related areas of healthcare delivery and public health research were invited to participate as peer reviewers of the draft report (see Acknowledgements section).

The initial conceptualisation of the review arose jointly from the SAHCS, as the holders of the current guideline; Gender Dynamix, a South African and regional transgender advocacy organisation who partnered in developing the 2021 Guideline; and the Professional Association for Transgender Health South Africa (PATHSA), who did not exist at the time of the original guideline creation, but who now provide a professional development home for South African health professionals who care for TGD people. Prof KL Dunkle, an epidemiologist, and Dr Ingrid Lynch, a research psychologist, served as technical leads for the review process with active collaboration from clinical and community stakeholders and experts at all phases from the process (96). Review scope, eligibility criteria, and analytic priorities were developed collaboratively through iterative team discussions that brought together methodological, clinical, and community-informed perspectives. This rapid review was not prospectively registered in a public registry such as PROSPERO because it was conducted under an accelerated timeline and refined iteratively during initial scoping. Transparency was instead ensured through detailed documentation of eligibility criteria, search strategies, streamlining decisions, and analytic choices within the Methods and appendices.

Due to the wide variety of interventions and outcomes included under the broad rubric of GAHC, our team had no expectation of being able to perform any meta-analysis or other formal quantitative synthesis; we instead focus on narrative syntheses of findings. The review nonetheless adheres to PRISMA 2020 reporting standards (97), with streamlining adaptations consistent with interim published guidance for reporting of rapid reviews (98). All streamlining decisions were systematically documented and are summarised in this section to ensure transparency and replicability.

3.1. Eligibility criteria

Peer-reviewed studies indexed between 01 January 2021 and 14 August 2025 were included if they reported psychosocial and/or physical health outcomes of interventions for TGD youth < 18, or for family units specifically including information from TGD youth. Each study was required to present data on at least five individuals or family units; case reports and case series of fewer than five participants were excluded.

Eligible studies assessed interventions or exposures at any level of the socioecological model (individual, family, institutional, policy/legal) and were required to include empirical health outcome data for TGD youth < 18. We included all types of GAHC accessed by individual TGD youth including psychosocial, endocrine, and surgical interventions, whether evaluated alone or in combination. In addition, we included family-level interventions, including but not limited to support or lack of support from families and caregivers; interventions based in schools or other institutional environments; and laws, policies, and other structural interventions intending to impact TGD youth. We also included published empirical assessments of non-affirming interventions: psychosocial interventions without gender affirmation (provided that outcomes specific to TGD youth were reported), "gender exploratory therapy" (therapy that typically views gender diversity as a result of trauma, mental illness, neurodivergence or similar factors), and SOGIE (sexual orientation, gender identity and expression) conversion practices.

Controls or comparators were not required. Outcomes of interest included any quantitative or qualitative measure of health or psychosocial impact. Descriptive epidemiological studies were excluded. Studies focusing on barriers or facilitators of access to GAHC were excluded unless the health impact of barriers/facilitators was specifically reported.

All empirical research designs (quantitative, qualitative, and mixed-methods) were eligible, including prospective, retrospective and cross-sectional research using all data sources, including *inter alia* medical records, registries, surveys, interviews, and focus groups.

Systematic, scoping and narrative reviews were eligible if they matched the above criteria and also reported a fully transparent and reproducible search and screening protocol for the assessment of primary research sources. We did not require protocol pre-registration. Systematic reviews that incorporated participants over the age of 18 were included if (a) they included outcome reporting or synthesis of findings specific to youth under 18, or (b) more than 50% of the included studies had a mean participant age < 18. In cases of ambiguity regarding the latter criterion, we erred on the side of inclusion. We did not include reviews of reviews.

For systematic reviews only, we included grey literature reports that met our systematic review inclusion criteria. This decision was based on the emergence of multiple such reports since 2021 and the desire to avoid duplication of effort in the field given scarce resources.

This rapid review could not define precise PICOT criteria due to the wide diversity of interventions and outcomes. However, inclusion criteria were aligned as closely as possible to these frameworks as shown below (99).

Table 2: PICOT eligibility criteria for included studies

Domain	Criteria
Population	TGD youth under 18 ***or*** family units including TGD youth under 18. Minimum N = 5.
Intervention / exposure	Any type of psychosocial or medical care, support, policy, practice or deliberate harm ***delivered to or targeting TGD youth under age 18*** across all socioecological levels (individual, dyadic/familial, institutional, policy/legal, sociocultural).
Comparator / control	Any or none (not required).
Outcomes	Any empirically assessed health or psychosocial outcome(s)
Time	Any follow-up time frame allowed, including both prospective or retrospective assessment.
Study types	Quantitative, qualitative, mixed-methods, including prospective and retrospective designs. Systematic reviews eligible if based on transparent, reproducible search and screening protocols.

Exclusion criteria:

- **Not empirical research**: Specifically excluded were reviews without a published and reproducible search and screening protocol, summaries, commentaries, think pieces, editorials, and opinions.
- **Population not relevant**: Studies without data on health outcomes for TGD youth under 18 were excluded. Proxy data from families or health care providers was permitted. For studies of SOGIESC youth, separately analysed data on at least five TGD youth was required.
- **Insufficient sample size**: Case reports or case series with N < 5 were excluded. Composite or hypothetical examples did not count towards N.

3.2. Search strategy, screening, and selection

Database platform and databases searched

Searches were conducted via EBSCOhost at the University of Pretoria; EBSCOhost allows a single search to be run simultaneously across multiple bibliographic databases. The following databases were included:

1. Academic Search Complete
2. Africa-Wide Information
3. APA PsycArticles
4. APA PsycInfo
5. CINAHL
6. ERIC
7. Family & Society Studies Worldwide
8. Health Source - Consumer Edition
9. Health Source: Nursing/Academic Edition
10. MEDLINE
11. Social Work Abstracts
12. SPORTDiscus with Full Text

Search string

The overall search strategy was to combine [any term for trans and gender diverse identity] AND [any term for youth under 18] AND [any term for interventions related to gender identity].

To ensure that all potentially relevant evidence was captured, we specifically included terms for TGD identities considered outdated, pathologising, insulting, or offensive within the community, provided they could plausibly be used in peer-reviewed publications. Likewise, we included terms for approaches, philosophies, and intervention strategies deemed pathologising, demeaning, harmful, or abusive by members of the TGD community.

Our final search string combined the following terms:

Domain	**Search Terms** *(Caution: includes pathologising language, see above for rationale)*
TGD identities	Transgender* OR Transsexual* OR Transmen OR Transman OR Transwomen OR Transwoman OR "Trans men" OR "Trans man" OR "Trans women" OR "Trans woman" OR Transmasculine OR Transfeminine OR "Gender dysphoria" OR "Gender identity disorder" OR "Gender incongruence" OR "Gender nonconforming" OR "Gender euphoria" OR Nonbinary OR "Non binary" OR "Gender diverse" OR "Gender expansive" OR "Gender expansiveness" OR Agender OR Genderqueer OR "Gender queer" OR "Gender fluid" OR "Gender creative" OR Pangender OR "Two-Spirit" OR "2 Spirit" OR Bigender OR Demiboy OR Demigirl OR Genderflux OR Gendervariant OR "Gender variant" OR "Third gender" OR Androgynous OR Intergender OR "Gender questioning" OR AMAB OR AFAB OR ASAB OR "Cross-dresser" OR "Social contagion" OR "Rapid-onset gender dysphoria" OR "ROGD" OR Autogynephilia OR "De-transition" OR Detransition* OR Retransition OR "Gender confusion" OR "Gender distress"
Youth/Age terms	Child* OR Youth OR Young OR Adolescent* OR Adolescence OR Toddler OR Preschool* OR Tween OR Teen* OR Pediatric OR Pubescent OR Prepubescent OR "Post-pubescent" OR postpubescent
Interventions	Masculiniz* OR Masculinis* OR Feminiz* OR Feminise OR Feminising OR "Gender affirming" OR "Gender affirmation" OR "Gender confirming" OR "Gender confirmation" OR "Gender reassignment" OR "Sex reassignment" OR "Transition related care" OR "Transition-related care" OR "Gender affirming Hormone Therapy" OR GAHT OR "Cross sex hormones" OR "Hormone Replacement Therapy" OR "Hormonal Replacement Therapy" OR HRT OR "Hormone blockers" OR "Puberty blockade" OR "Pubertal blockade" OR "Puberty blockers" OR "Pubertal blockers" OR "Puberty delay" OR "Pubertal delay" OR Estrogen OR Estradiol OR Antiandrogens OR Spironolactone OR "5-alpha reductase inhibitor" OR "5-alpha reductase inhibitors" OR "5-alpha reductase inhibition" OR Finasteride OR Dutasteride OR Cyproterone OR Progestogen* OR Progesterone* OR Medroxyprogesterone OR Testosterone OR "Histrelin acetate" OR Leuprolide OR "GnRH analogue" OR "GnRH analogues" OR "Menstrual suppression" OR "Top surgery" OR "Bottom surgery" OR Vaginoplasty OR Vulvoplasty OR Phalloplasty OR "Penile Implant" OR Metoidioplasty OR "Clitoral release" OR Urethroplasty OR "Urethral lengthening" OR Scrotoplasty OR Glansplasty OR "Glans implant" OR Thyrochondroplasty OR "Facial Feminization" OR "Facial Feminisation" OR "Tracheal Shave" OR Vaginectomy OR Hysterectomy OR Oophorectomy OR Ovariectomy OR Salpingectomy OR Mastectomy OR "Breast reduction" OR Mammoplasty OR "Breast augmentation" OR "Chest augmentation" OR "Chest reconstruction" OR "Genital Reconstruction" OR Penectomy OR Orchiectomy OR Labiaplasty OR Clitoroplasty OR "Social transition" OR "Name change" OR "Gender marker" OR "Sex marker" OR "Legal transition" OR "Legal gender" OR "Legal sex" OR "Client-Centred" OR "Client Centred" OR "Client-Centered" OR "Client Centered" OR "Strengths-Based" OR "Family Acceptance" OR "Family Support" OR "Familial Support" OR "Family System" OR "Parental support" OR "Parent Support" OR Resilien* OR "Trauma-Informed" OR "Trauma Informed" OR Intersectional OR "Social Justice-Oriented" OR "Social Justice Oriented" OR "Minority Stress" OR WPATH OR "World Professional Association for Transgender Health" OR Psychodynam* OR Psychoanal* OR "Watchful waiting" OR "Gender exploratory therapy" OR "Gender critical therapy" OR "Reparative therapy" OR "Conversion therapy" OR "Neutral stance" OR "Identity-focused therapy" OR "Identity focused therapy" OR "Holistic therapy" OR "Child sterilisation" OR "Child sterilization" OR "Chemical castration" OR "Hormonal interference" OR "Hormone interference"

Dates of database searches

Multiple test searches on various proposed terminology lists were conducted in October and November 2024 to pilot search parameters and record retrieval procedures. An initial search using the above string was run on 2024-11-26 to support development and pilot testing of appropriate inclusion

and exclusion criteria. Following this first formal search, a decision was made to drop OpenDissertations and Teacher Reference Centre indexes from future searches to streamline screening, and final inclusion and exclusion criteria were agreed among the team. The second search for the 2024 round of screening was run on 2024-12-04. Both 2024 searches specified date restrictions of 2021-01-01 to 2024-12-31 which introduced duplicate records but ensured full coverage of the year 2024.

To accommodate the fast pace of research in the field, the search was re-run on 2025-08-14, with specified date restrictions of 2025-01-01 to 2025-12-31 (NB: dates after the search date are included as some articles are indexed online ahead of recorded publication dates).

Registry searches

In addition to database searches, ClinicalTrials.gov and the ISRCTN registry were searched in November 2024 using the same core concepts for TGD youth and gender-affirming interventions, but no eligible registered trials involving youth under 18 were identified.

LLM-assisted searches for previous systematic reviews

To supplement the database searches and ensure that other relevant systematic reviews, including grey literature sources, covering GAHC for youth conducted since 2021 were retrieved, we submitted the following prompt to the research functions of ChatGPT and Perplexity on 2025-09-12.

Search all online sources, including peer-reviewed and grey literature, for systematic reviews published from 2021 onwards that evaluate [DETAIL] Reviews must document a reproducible search process (e.g., PRISMA or equivalent), but need not be prospectively registered. If strictly pediatric-only reviews are limited, include systematic reviews that are broader as long as they report or extract data for minors (<18). Include all types of GAHT, any treatment length, and all outcomes (medical, psychological, social, quality of life, continuation/regret). Exclude non-systematic reviews and case series unless part of included reviews. Include grey literature (e.g., unindexed government/health authority summaries, agency reviews). Return all qualifying sources, and highlight those that report data or sub-analyses specifically for patients under 18.

The [DETAIL] block contained, in sequence:

- *"any outcomes of gender-affirming endocrine interventions—specifically puberty blockers (GnRH agonists, progestins) and gender-affirming hormone therapy (GAHT: estrogen, testosterone, anti-androgens)—in patients under 18 years old, globally."*
- *"any psychosocial interventions (excluding legal and policy reforms) aimed at improving outcomes for gender-diverse or transgender children and adolescents under 18 years old globally. Include reviews of family-based, school-based, individual, and group psychosocial interventions (e.g., supportive counselling, mental health therapies, peer support programs, family therapy, school-based inclusion efforts, teacher/staff training)."*
- *"any outcomes of any type of gender-affirming surgery in patients under 18 years old, globally. Include any surgical procedure (chest, genital, facial, or others), any length of follow-up, and all outcomes (medical, psychological, social, or quality of life)."*

- *"the impact of law or policy changes (at any level—local, regional, national, or international) on health outcomes for transgender or gender-diverse children and adolescents under 18 years old, globally. Include any review synthesizing evidence on the effects of anti-discrimination laws, healthcare access policies, education policy, insurance coverage, legal recognition, or other legal/policy measures on physical or mental health, well-being, safety, or healthcare utilization in minors."*
- *"the outcomes of non–gender-affirming interventions for transgender, gender-diverse, or gender-distressed children and adolescents under 18 years old globally. Include reviews of interventions such as sexual orientation and gender identity/expression (SOGIE) change efforts, conversion therapy or practices, and "neutral exploratory therapy" approaches (i.e., approaches not affirming a trans identity or aiming to change or delay gender-related feelings/identity)."*

LLM-suggested sources were screened by KLD to confirm they were actual literature reviews/evidence syntheses. Full text was retrieved where relevant and further screened by KLD and IL to verify whether the source met all eligibility criteria for systematic reviews.

Selection of retrieved sources for inclusion

Retrieved citations and abstracts were first uploaded into EndNote for initial deduplication. From EndNote, they were uploaded into Rayyan (rayyan.ai) for additional deduplication. Automated deduplication within Rayyan tools was used to batch-eliminate clearly ineligible sources types (theses, dissertations, and all citations from newspapers and magazines).

To refine and align eligibility criteria in a field with highly heterogeneous interventions, study designs, and outcomes, the team first conducted an exploratory co-screening exercise using an initial consecutive batch of records from the first export of the 2024-11-26 search. This process involved multiple reviewers (KLD, EMdV, RD, and VM) operating in the Rayyan database, alongside full team discussions (including via WhatsApp) to clarify scope and decision rules for inclusion and exclusion. Because this phase was intended to define and operationalise eligibility criteria rather than to estimate reliability, we did not calculate formal inter-rater agreement statistics or pre-specify a calibration threshold. Once decision rules were agreed, we proceeded with single-reviewer title/abstract screening to accelerate the process (100).

Initial screening was typically conducted by a single reviewer (usually KLD or EMdV for 2021–2024, and KLD or IL for 2025), with authority to exclude *only* clearly ineligible sources. Any uncertainties were tagged "Maybe" and then reviewed by another reviewer(s) and/or advanced to full-text screening. In alignment with acknowledged rapid review methods, we opted not to blind reviewers to each other's ratings during screening; second and subsequent reviewers could consult notes, queries, and data labels from prior reviewer(s) to support consistency. These compromises allowed us to streamline our processes in the face of time and resource constraints. This is an accepted practice in rapid reviews that must prioritise efficiency over strict adherence to traditional systematic review protocols (101).

This first screening stage excluded only clearly ineligible sources, and any source not clearly ineligible was tagged as "Maybe" to ensure a second review and/or full-text examination. For inclusion in the final dataset, a source had to receive at least two "Include" ratings at the abstract stage, with the

"Include" rating sustained after detailed examination of the full text by two reviewers (KLD and IL). Disagreements between reviewers were resolved by discussion (co-authors participating in reviews included KLD, EMdV, IL, RD and RB).

These deviations from standard systematic-review methods (for example, single-reviewer screening, restricted grey literature searches) are among the reasons this product is classified as a rapid review.

3.3. Data extraction and analysis

Data extraction tool development

Two distinct data extraction tools were developed in Airtable to accommodate the different types of evidence included in this rapid review. For primary studies, an Airtable form was created by KLD and piloted by KLD and IL using approximately 25 studies. This pilot phase refined coordination between reviewers, established quality assurance procedures, and optimised pre-coded dropdown fields for interventions and outcomes (100). A similar process, using different data fields, was used for the included systematic reviews. This approach recognised that systematic reviews required different data extraction fields focused on review methodology, included studies, and synthesised evidence rather than individual participant data (100).

Data extraction domains

Primary sources (Airtable Form)

Data extraction for peer-reviewed journal articles presenting original research followed a structured approach capturing information relevant to the research questions through dropdown menus, text fields, and checkbox selections:

- **Study characteristics:** DOI/PMID, authors, year, title, journal, abstract, country, study design
- **Population and recruitment:** Sample size, age characteristics, recruitment method (specialist gender clinic, other clinic, record review, registry cohort, population-based, community/convenience, internet, other)
- **Interventions and exposures:** Comprehensive categorization of all studied interventions, including puberty pausers, gender-affirming hormones, surgery, social transition, individual therapy/counselling, peer group therapy, family support/lack thereof, social experiences, policy/legal factors, conversion practices, binding/tucking/packing, voice interventions, and other specified interventions
- **Outcomes and methodology:** Outcome types (gender dysphoria/body satisfaction, mental health, psychosocial functioning, physical health, adverse events, persistence/desistence/regret), outcome timing (baseline/cross-sectional, <1 year follow-up, ≥1 year follow-up, unclear), detailed outcome assessment methods, outcome assessor blinding (where relevant), researcher positionality/reflexivity
- **Results:** Key quantitative results and qualitative themes
- **Study context:** funding sources, conflicts of interest (COI), and COI statements

Systematic reviews (Airtable Form)

Data extraction for systematic reviews followed a structured approach capturing information relevant to the research questions through dropdown menus and text fields:

- **Metadata and methods:** DOI/PMID and other identifiers, bibliographic details (authors, year, title, journal or report series), record type (academic or grey literature), provenance and commissioner, protocol registration, funding sources, conflicts of interest, number of included studies, countries represented, synthesis method (narrative review or meta-analysis), appraisal tools used, GRADE or other certainty summaries, and key methodological notes.
- **Review questions, eligibility and populations:** Study questions as formulated by each review, eligibility criteria for included reports, age eligibility thresholds, whether evidence for youth under 18 was separated or combined with adults, and the types of study designs and populations included.
- **Interventions and settings:** Intervention categories covered in each review (psychosocial and family support, puberty suppression, gender-affirming hormones, surgeries, policy and legal interventions, and other specified approaches), whether interventions were evaluated alone or as part of combined pathways, and any notes on service settings or delivery models.
- **Outcome domains and measures:** Outcomes synthesised across reviews, including suicidality and self-harm, mood, anxiety and distress, gender-related wellbeing and body image, family and peer relationships, broader psychosocial functioning and quality of life, bone health and growth, neurodevelopment, cardiometabolic health, fertility and sexual function, puberty progression, continuation and regret, adverse events and safety monitoring, and equity, access and service-delivery outcomes, together with the outcome measures or tools used.
- **Synthesised findings and certainty:** Brief main conclusions (typically one to two sentences) for each review, organised by intervention and outcome domain, any reported certainty or strength-of-evidence ratings, and methodological caveats such as risk of bias, indirectness, imprecision, or limitations related to setting and population coverage.

Inclusion of original research reports in previous systematic reviews was handled as a distinct extraction domain for primary sources within Airtable. We captured:

- Which primary studies from our original research report dataset were also included in the systematic reviews we identified.
- How often each primary study appeared across the systematic reviews within our dataset, which helped identify reports that had been repeatedly synthesised versus those rarely or never included.
- Certainty-of-evidence and/or risk-of-bias ratings given by the previous reviews, where summaries were available.

This information was used in two ways. First, because the rapid review design did not include a *de novo* outcome-by-outcome risk-of-bias or certainty assessment, existing appraisals from prior reviews were treated as a secondary resource to inform interpretation of the underlying evidence. These appraisals were not pooled, re-graded, or treated as equivalent, but were considered alongside study design features, data sources, and consistency of findings during narrative summary. Second, cross-mapping of inclusions helped contextualise and avoid overweighting frequently reviewed studies, by making patterns of repeated inclusion transparent.

Data extraction process

Data extraction from .pdfs of included primary research and systematic review sources was conducted by KLD and IL. Large language models (LLMs), primarily ChatGPT but also Perplexity, were used in a limited, supportive role in this process. A structured data-extraction prompt (documented in full in the Data Appendix) was applied to individual full-text PDFs to generate a plain text draft of source-specific data elements aligned with the Airtable fields. These outputs were then line-checked against the source articles by human reviewers (KLD and IL). Line-checking involved verification of each extracted data element against the original PDF, with discrepancies corrected manually prior to database entry. The LLMs were explicitly instructed to flag any data elements they could not locate or about which they were uncertain for targeted human review, and all such gaps were resolved using the original reports.

Analytic approach

Due to extreme heterogeneity in study designs, interventions, and outcomes, no meta-analysis was possible. Findings were therefore synthesised narratively by intervention domain, drawing directly on the structured Airtable extractions for primary studies and systematic reviews. The author team read full texts and extracted data iteratively, paying close attention to study design, sample characteristics, comparison groups where present, outcome measures, and any formal certainty ratings from existing reviews, so that patterns were interpreted with appropriate caution rather than simply counted.

Use of LLMs in analysis

The LLMs (ChatGPT and Perplexity) were used on an ad hoc basis to cross-check draft narrative descriptions of results against spreadsheets of the extracted data and PDF source material, helping to highlight possible omissions, internal inconsistencies, or misplaced details for human correction.

LLMs were not used for inclusion or exclusion decisions, formal data analysis, or to generate recommendations, conflict-of-interest statements, or contextual framing. Their roles were confined to fact-checking support, proofreading, and smoothing of wording only, with all outputs treated as editable drafts. All text blocks drafted with LLM assistance were reviewed, verified, and, where necessary, substantively revised by the human author team prior to inclusion in the final report.

3.4. Narrative synthesis of findings

Findings were organised across five primary domains of care – psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical, and policy – with domain leads responsible for checking that narrative summaries accurately reflected the underlying data and highlighted important uncertainties. The synthesis prioritised practice-relevant findings and trends in relation to benefits, harms, equity, and access considerations, while explicitly noting where evidence was sparse, methodologically weak, or inconsistent.

Particular attention was paid to three cross-cutting interpretive lenses:

- **Global scope and local gaps**, focusing on post-2021 publications while highlighting areas where South African or broader Global South evidence remains absent.
- **Equity and context**, identifying where studies addressed, or failed to address, variation by geography, race/ethnicity, socioeconomic status, disability, or other axes of inequity.

- **Policy and practice relevance for South Africa**, framing outcomes in terms of their usefulness for clinicians, families/caregivers, policymakers, and guideline developers, without overstating their potential for immediate revision.

To strengthen practice relevance while acknowledging the generally low-to-moderate certainty of much of the evidence, the synthesised findings were then assessed against the SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021). For each domain, the team considered not only the direction and consistency of results, but also quality of available studies, and relevance to the South African context, to classify implications as:

- **Consistent** – emerging evidence aligns with current guidance and does not warrant changes to its scope or implementation.
- **Refine** – emerging evidence suggests current guidance could be sharpened or specified (for example, thresholds, subgroups, timing, dosing, monitoring, or implementation).
- **Challenge** – emerging evidence contradicts current guidance or introduces caveats that may require narrowing, modifying, or updating the recommendation.
- **New content area** – emerging evidence highlights an area not currently addressed for TGD youth, with potential for inclusion in future guidance.

4. Findings

The findings in this section are organised by major domains of GAHC, reflecting how care is delivered in practice and how evidence is used in clinical, policy, and family decision-making. Within each domain, evidence is synthesised across two complementary sources: original empirical studies published since 2021, and systematic reviews that draw together earlier or overlapping bodies of work. Where feasible, these sources are presented separately to clarify what evidence is newly emerging versus already synthesised.

The structure of subsections varies across domains, reflecting real differences in the size, scope, and nature of the available evidence. Psychosocial and endocrine care are supported by larger and more diverse bodies of research, while evidence on surgical care for adolescents is more limited and narrowly focused. Policy and legal findings draw primarily on population-level and quasi-experimental study designs, and non-medical gender-affirming practices cut across multiple domains of care.

Across all sections, findings are summarised thematically by outcome rather than study-by-study, with attention to benefits, risks, equity, and contextual factors. Uncertainty, evidence gaps, and uneven coverage are explicitly noted to support proportionate interpretation and to provide a clear foundation for the discussion and implications that follow.

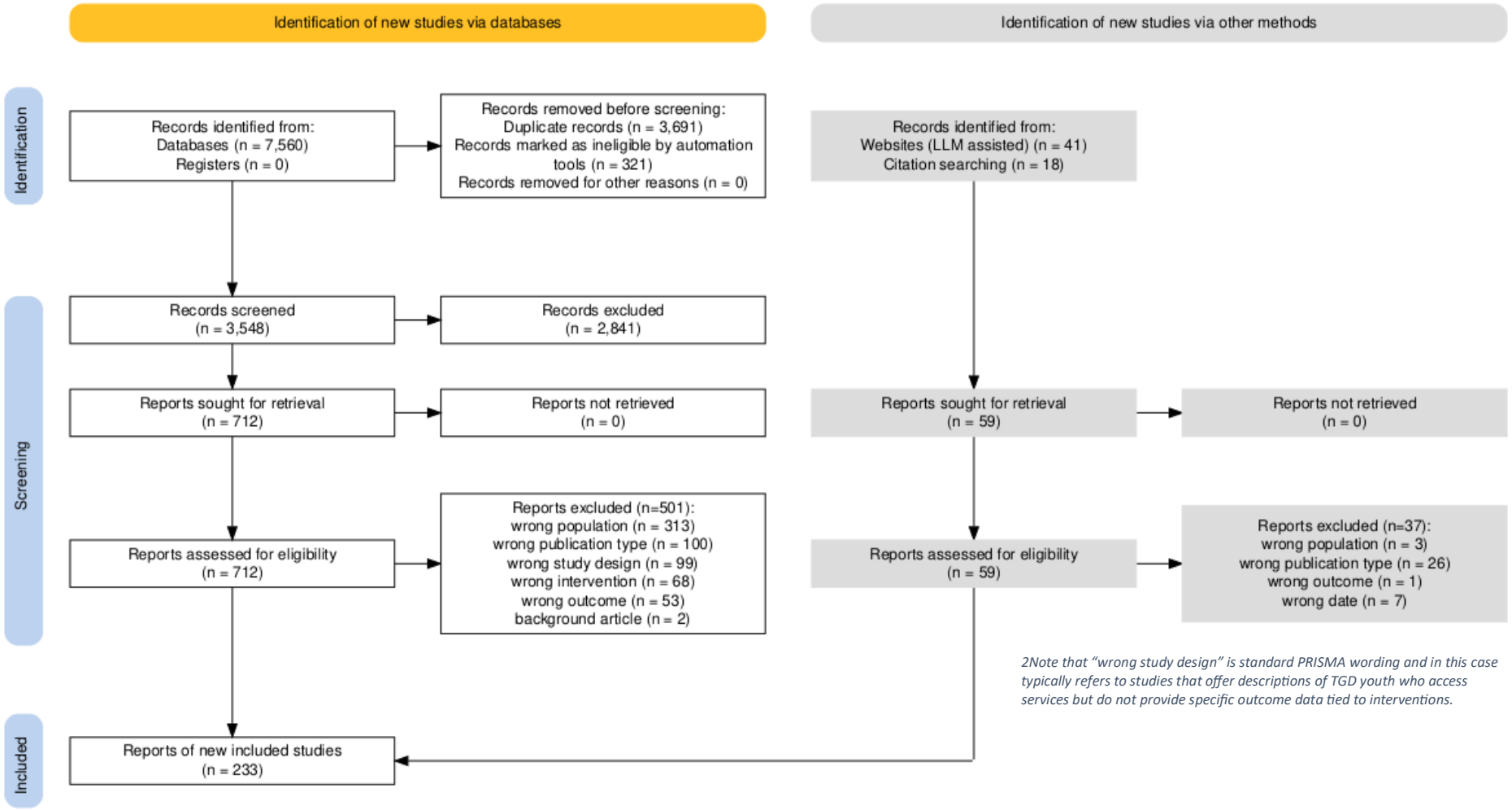
Overview of the evidence base and study selection

The final dataset comprises 200 primary studies, 29 academic systematic reviews, and four grey-literature systematic reviews on GAHC for TGD youth under 18, for a total of 233 retrieved sources.

The full PRISMA diagram (See Figure 1) shows how 7,560 database records (plus 59 records identified via LLM-assisted web searches and hand-searching reference lists of retrieved systematic reviews) were progressively narrowed through removal of duplicates, automated exclusions of ineligible publication types, and abstract and full-text screening to 233 included reports (97,102).

The full list of peer-reviewed original research articles retrieved is given in the “Table A Full PRJ List” tab of the Data Appendix file, and the full list of systematic literature reviews with their extracted data is given in the “Table B Full SLR Data” tab of the Data Appendix file.

Figure 1: PRISMA diagram showing flow of literature searches, exclusions and inclusions of retrieved sources

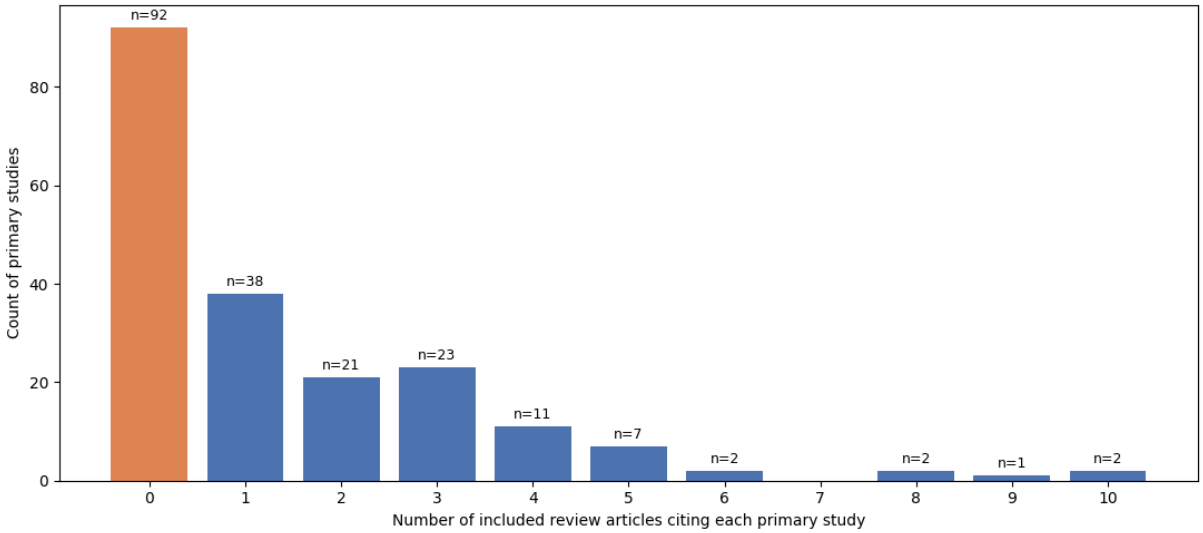


2Note that "wrong study design" is standard PRISMA wording and in this case typically refers to studies that offer descriptions of TGD youth who access services but do not provide specific outcome data tied to interventions.

Overlap between primary studies and prior systematic reviews in this review

Overall, 108 of the 200 primary research articles retrieved (54%) had been included in at least one of the 33 systematic reviews also covered in this report, with overlapping inclusion that ranged from one to ten reviews per article, as shown in See Figure 2 below. We also retrieved 92 primary research articles that were *not* included in any of the prior systematic reviews identified here. The inclusion of these 92 studies increases the primary literature base considered in this report by 85.2% relative to that synthesised in the retrieved review literature (108 articles).

Figure 2. Overlap between primary studies and review articles included in this report



The third tab in the Data Appendix, "Table C PRJs mapped to SLRs," lists each previously described research mapped to the systematic review(s) in which it appeared, along with those reviews' formal appraisal, if any, of the certainty of evidence. Note that the previous assessments of evidence were based on each review's research question(s) and assessment protocols, as well as the rigour with which those protocols were executed. This resulted in varied assessments of the certainty of evidence for articles that were reviewed multiple times.

The most highly reviewed articles were all from 2021 or 2022:

- **10 previous reviews: Carmichael** P, Butler G, Masic U, Cole TJ, De Stavola BL, Davidson S, et al. Short-term outcomes of pubertal suppression in a selected cohort of 12- to 15-year-old young people with persistent gender dysphoria in the UK. *PLoS One*. **2021**;16(2):e0243894. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0243894
- **10 previous reviews: Tordoff** DM, Wanta JW, Collin A, Stepney C, Inwards-Breland DJ, Ahrens K. Mental health outcomes in transgender and nonbinary youths receiving gender-affirming care. *JAMA Netw Open*. **2022**;5(2):e220978. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.0978
- **9 previous reviews: Becker-Hebly** I, Fahrenkrug S, Campion F, Richter-Appelt H, Schulte-Markwort M, Barkmann C. Psychosocial health in adolescents and young adults with gender dysphoria before and after gender-affirming medical interventions: A descriptive study from the Hamburg Gender Identity Service. *Eur Child Adolesc Psychiatry*. **2021**;30(11):1793-1803. doi:10.1007/s00787-020-01640-2

- **8 previous reviews: Navabi** B, Tang K, Khatchadourian K, Lawson ML. Pubertal suppression, bone mass, and body composition in youth with gender dysphoria. *Pediatrics*. **2021**;147(5):e2020039339. doi:10.1542/peds.2020-039339
- **8 previous reviews: van der Loos** MA, Hellinga I, Vlot MC, Klink DT, den Heijer M, Wiepjes CM. Development of hip bone geometry during gender-affirming hormone therapy in transgender adolescents resembles that of the experienced gender when pubertal suppression is started in early puberty. *J Bone Miner Res*. **2021**;36(7):1333-1343. doi:10.1002/jbmr.4262

In conducting remaining analyses, we treated prior systematic reviews as evidence sources in their own right and used them qualitatively to contextualise patterns and certainty of evidence in the primary studies. To avoid inflating the influence of primary articles that appeared repeatedly across reviews, all synthesis and conclusions were grounded in our list of unique primary studies, with each primary article contributing only once per analytic question. Where a single paper addresses multiple research questions through unique analyses, it is included once in each relevant domain. Insights from prior reviews were used to inform and enrich interpretation rather than to drive analyses.

Contextual considerations in interpreting prior reviews

In interpreting prior systematic reviews and evidence syntheses, we gave primary attention to their methodological execution and findings. However, given the uneven landscape of conclusions drawn by past reviews despite the overlaps in the primary evidence base considered, we found it prudent to also consider the milieu of political mandates, donor priorities, epistemic framings, and stakeholder engagements/exclusions from which these sources emerged. For example, several influential recent reviews and policy reports were designed as technical inputs for policy-making within single-payer health systems: these included a review from Sweden (34) and reviews commissioned as part of widely contested Cass Review – a policy report on gender identity services for children and young people in England commissioned by National Health Service (NHS) England and NHS Improvement (10,103–105). While the subset of Cass-affiliated reviews that met our eligibility criteria was methodologically rigorous on their own terms (32,33,45,46), they operationalised narrowly defined questions that prioritised uncertainty, risk, and restriction within their commissioning remits (10,103,105). By contrast, the Utah Department of Health and Human Services review, commissioned after the conservative Utah legislature had already imposed a moratorium on gender-affirming care for minors, concluded that gender-affirming hormone therapy is associated with improved mental health, lower suicidality, and very low rates of regret, and that restricting access cannot be justified on scientific grounds (54) [these findings have not resulted in policy change (106)].

Alongside these and other state-commissioned products (51,53), a small set of systematic reviews linked to the Society for Evidence-Based Gender Medicine (SEGM) has generated additional controversy (38,39,107–109). SEGM asserts itself as a scientific organisation and the two SEGM-funded reviews that met our inclusion criteria are formally rigorous; however SEGM participated directly in designing the research questions and protocols (38,39), raising standard concerns about sponsor involvement in question formulation and potential framing bias. These concerns are underscored by external assessments that identify SEGM as a node within an anti-LGBTQ pseudoscience network (110) and as a source of biased and unscientific claims (13).

Across the overall set of reviews included in this report, there was limited involvement of TGD youth, parents/caregivers, and community organisations in shaping research questions or interpreting findings, despite best-practice guidance that treats meaningful stakeholder engagement as integral to robust evidence synthesis and guideline development (111,112).

In this rapid review, we therefore documented each eligible review on its own stated terms, including commissioning context, funding source, methodological approach, substantive conclusions, and overlap with our primary-studies dataset (see Data Appendix, Tab B). We then drew on and describe these reviews qualitatively when interpreting findings, with all of our synthesis anchored in the unique set of primary studies identified for each analytic question.

4.1. Psychosocial support and care

Psychosocial care for TGD children and adolescents is outlined in the SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021), particularly in Chapter 5 (Psychosocial Care) and Chapter 2 (Informed Consent). This rapid review considers psychosocial interventions that form part of the standard of care as well as proposed alternative interventions.

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): The standard of care identifies psychosocial care as a central element of GAHC. Psychosocial care involves providing TGD children and adolescents with safe and affirming spaces, supporting social transition if desired, addressing mental health needs, and strengthening family and community support. The term mental health professionals (MHPs) refers broadly to providers whose scope of practice includes mental health or psychosocial support for TGD persons. MHPs accompany TGD clients on their gender-affirming journeys, ensuring that care is client-centred, affirming, and free of pathologisation.

The guideline highlights that children are most often brought for psychosocial care by parents or caregivers when a child expresses or is exploring a TGD identity, or when support for social transition is sought. Adolescents may access psychosocial care to manage heightened dysphoria at puberty, to seek support around social or medical transition, or as part of the informed consent process for puberty pausers or hormone therapy.

Across developmental stages, psychosocial interventions include supporting the process of self-understanding and identity formation, facilitating social transition where desired, and assisting adolescents in navigating stigma and minority stress. Family and community engagement are central, as supportive environments are consistently linked to improved outcomes. MHPs also play a critical role in informed consent processes for medical interventions, in working with schools and communities, and in addressing co-occurring mental health conditions without framing these as inherent to being TGD.

4.1.1. Overview of the evidence base

Psychosocial interventions for TGD children and adolescents often differ in form from biomedical interventions, as they are frequently relational, institutional, or system-embedded rather than discrete, standardised programmes. As a result, the psychosocial evidence base includes both

evaluations of specific interventions (such as family-based support, clinical psychosocial care, or school-based practices) and studies that document the impacts of modifiable social and institutional conditions, including family acceptance, school connectedness, victimisation, and stigma. This section draws on both types of evidence to examine psychosocial practice, service design, and system-level responses relevant to TGD youth.

This review identified 53 primary studies examining psychosocial aspects of care for TGD children and adolescents. We also identified 12 academic systematic reviews and three grey literature reports. Across the 53 included primary studies, the evidence base is methodologically heterogeneous and dominated by observational and qualitative designs, with the majority comprising cross-sectional surveys or retrospective clinic analyses (113–136). A substantial proportion of studies used qualitative or mixed-methods designs, drawing on interviews with young people, caregivers, families, or clinicians to explore experiences of support, identity development, access barriers, and care processes (57,121,137–148).

Only a small subset of studies comprised pilot or feasibility intervention evaluations, including group-based psychological programs, self-compassion courses, cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) groups, peer-support programmes, autism-informed sessions, and early-stage digital tools (138,149–154). Across the corpus, samples were typically small: most quantitative studies recruited between 30 and 200 participants, and most qualitative samples ranged from 5 to 40 participants (141,146,148). Ages most commonly ranged from 12–18 years, though some studies included younger children (3–11 years) (155,156,156) or young adults recalling adolescent experiences (116,141,142).

Geographically, the literature is concentrated in high-income settings – primarily the United States, Canada, Australia, Aotearoa/New Zealand, and Western Europe (113,117,122,123,125,148,149). Representation from the Global South was limited to a single participant from Indonesia, reported in two papers from a single qualitative study otherwise comprising participants from the United States, Canada, and Europe (141,142). Recruitment was split between specialist gender clinics, often producing samples with higher baseline psychosocial need (113,148,149,157), and community-based convenience samples, frequently online (118,130,150). Intervention studies were generally small-scale, uncontrolled, or short-term, and experimental designs remain limited (149–152,154). Overall, the psychosocial evidence base is characterised by modest sample sizes, methodological diversity, and narrow geographic coverage, but provides a wide range of perspectives across clinical, community, family, school, and digital contexts.

We present the findings across four domains: social transition; family, peer, school, and community supports; psychological and digital interventions (including tailored approaches for neuro-diverse youth); and practices outside the recognised standard of care, followed by a synthesis of systematic reviews.

4.1.2. Findings from primary studies

Social transition

Findings from multiple studies using diverse designs show that when TGD youth have their names, pronouns, identities, and forms of gender expression – such as clothing and documentation – affirmed, their overall wellbeing improves. Large-scale survey data show that feeling supported to affirm one's gender – socially, legally, or medically – is associated with lower levels of suicidality, psychological distress, and anxiety, and with higher levels of happiness. However, nonbinary youth are the least likely to feel supported in these areas (118,155,158).

Qualitative research with children and adolescents similarly describes relief, joy, and better day-to-day functioning when youth are correctly named and gendered, and distress when misgendered or when social transition is delayed (120,121,134,143). In a large adolescent survey, greater perceived progress in social transition was linked to higher gender congruence, which in turn related to fewer symptoms of depression and anxiety (159). Prospective cohort and qualitative family-based evidence further underscore the psychosocial benefits of early social transition. In a longitudinal study of socially transitioned children, who on average transitioned around age 7, parent-reported anxiety and depressive symptoms decreased after transition, with no evidence of harm (156). Qualitative findings similarly show that early social transition improved mood, confidence, and social relationships, strengthened resilience, and produced immediate wellbeing gains for both children and their families (139).

A longitudinal cohort with 317 children who made a complete binary social transition before age 12 found that after five years, 97.5% identified transgender or nonbinary, including 1.3% who retransitioned multiple times; those who returned to cis identity mostly did so before age 10 (160); with retransition and detransition not reported as regretful in accompanying qualitative follow-up (161). Administrative cohort data from a paediatric service show that reidentification with birth-registered sex is rare overall and occurs mostly before or early in assessment, with very few cases after medical treatment (162). Community comparisons echo these findings: socially supported and socially transitioned youth report mental health within the typical range for their age, with only small differences in parent reports of anxiety compared to peers (163).

Qualitative studies with older adolescents and young adults add further nuance, showing that when detransition does occur it is typically shaped by contextual factors – such as limited support, invalidating care, or unsafe social environments – rather than regret about earlier social transition; many participants shifted to, or settled into, trans or nonbinary identities after discontinuing aspects of social and/or (mostly adult) medical transition, reflecting developmental fluidity rather than reversal (142). A companion study noted that public and clinical misrepresentations of detransition can heighten stigma and reduce access to support, underscoring the importance of non-pathologising care (142).

Some clinic-based analyses have reported poorer mental health among adolescents who have socially transitioned; however, closer examination suggests these patterns reflect contextual stressors (e.g., school harassment, strained peer/family relationships) rather than transition itself. In retrospective

analyses, the apparent link between adolescent transition and suicidality disappears after adjusting for school harassment (133). In a clinic cohort, peer relations and family functioning – not social transition status – predicted psychological difficulties (131). Clinic-based comparisons likewise found no overall differences in self-esteem between socially transitioned and non-transitioned TGD children, with only minor domain-specific patterns emerging by sex assigned at birth. These likely reflect wider contextual factors rather than transition itself (135). A clinic-based study likewise found that social transition status alone did not predict mental health once peer and family factors were taken into account, underscoring the importance of contextual support in shaping wellbeing (126).

Alongside reductions in distress, social affirmation is also linked to gender euphoria and more expansive future orientation, highlighting that affirmation is generative – supporting flourishing and longer-term wellbeing (121,132,164).

Most studies are cross-sectional and concentrated in North America, and few follow participants beyond early adolescence, which limits causal inference and generalisability. Taken together, though, the evidence indicates that social transition in childhood and adolescence is associated with clear benefits and is not linked to worse mental health, while harms are more consistently tied to external stigma, harassment, and lack of family support rather than to transition itself.

Family, peer, school, and community supports

Parental affirmation and caregiver connectedness consistently emerge as among the strongest protective factors for TGD youth. In this literature, "family support" typically refers to affirming the young person's gender identity and expression. Large-scale survey data show that such affirmation is linked to reduced odds of suicide attempts (127). Family support also buffers adolescents from the increased risks of suicide attempts and running away that often arise at key gender-identity milestones when families are unsupportive (114). Clinic-based and cohort studies also find that parental support is associated with lower rates of non-suicidal self-injury (128), fewer depressive symptoms and better overall health outcomes (119,128) and higher health-related quality of life (117). Support from friends has similarly been linked to reduced anxiety and suicidality (128).

Cross-sectional community research further shows that parent support correlates with fewer depressive symptoms, lower disclosure stress, and reduced verbal and physical abuse, with some evidence that parental responses become more positive over time (119). In a large community cohort of socially transitioned children (ages 3–15), parent reports indicated that family and peer support were associated with fewer symptoms of anxiety and depression, and that peer and school support buffered the mental health impacts of victimisation (155). Even partial or evolving family support can have measurable benefits. A large community survey found that having at least one highly accepting adult or peer was associated with significantly lower odds of suicide attempts, with parental and peer acceptance providing the strongest protective effects (130).

Qualitative work highlights the complexity of family dynamics, showing that while children's wellbeing improves with affirmation, parents may experience grief, ambivalence, or slower adjustment (147,165). Psychosocial interventions such as counselling, psychoeducation, and peer support can help parents process these emotions without delaying or undermining affirmation for the child, reinforcing the importance of youth-centred care that protects mental health while also strengthening

family connection (139,143,147). Other studies note that when families are unsupportive, adolescents often carry the burden of educating them, underscoring the value of structured counselling and psychoeducation to help families move toward affirmation (137,140,143,157).

Schools are a particularly influential context for TGD youth. Survey evidence shows that greater school connectedness (i.e., feeling a sense of belonging at one's school) is linked to fewer symptoms of depression and anxiety (129). Conversely, school-based victimisation is linked to markedly higher suicidality: in a large survey of TGD adults recalling their primary and secondary school years, those reporting school mistreatment had nearly double the odds of suicide attempts compared with those who did not (125). Qualitative studies likewise describe how affirming practices – correct pronoun use, supportive teachers, and access to appropriate bathrooms – improve engagement and foster belonging (121,132,134,166). Research in schools applying a minority stress framework found that TGD children often face discrimination, misgendering, and bullying, while family advocacy and peer connection helped buffer these stresses (167). TGD adolescents reported that affirming and knowledgeable school counsellors, and access to safe, confidential spaces at school, improved their wellbeing and engagement, while a lack of understanding from staff created mistrust and distress (124).

Beyond the school, family support, stable housing, and tolerant communities are associated with better health and lower substance use among TGD adolescents (122). Large surveys also point to intersectional inequities: nonbinary youth (118) and racially marginalised TGD youth (127) report lower gender affirmation than their peers.

Most available studies are cross-sectional, self-reported, and derived from high-income contexts, which limits causal inference and generalisability. Nonetheless, findings across family, school, and community contexts consistently show that supportive environments are protective, while unsupportive or hostile settings significantly increase risks of psychological distress, self-harm, and suicidality, as well as disengagement from education and care.

Psychological, digital, and tailored interventions

Evidence for affirming psychological and digital interventions is promising but remains methodologically limited. Pilot and open trials report encouraging effects: a resilience camp with fewer than 40 participants improved self-esteem and quality of life (136); a single-session triage program (FASST) offered to families while waiting for specialist services was linked to reduced depression and anxiety and better quality of life, with young people and families describing greater validation, hope, and support (149). Two pilots of mindful self-compassion interventions tailored for TGD adolescents also found significant mental-health benefits: An initial study (N = 13) showed reductions in depression and anxiety, alongside gains in self-compassion and belonging that were maintained at three months (151). A subsequent larger open trial (N = 35) reported substantial reductions in suicidal ideation and depression, together with increases in self-compassion, that persisted at two-month follow-up (152). Separately, a co-designed CBT group helped participants develop coping strategies for minority stress, with young people emphasising the importance of interim support while on long waitlists for medical care (138).

Digital interventions show mixed effectiveness. A pilot trial of a web app co-designed for LGBTQ+ youth improved coping skills and young people's confidence in their ability to cope with minority stress, though it did not reduce overall symptoms more than the control group, and the sample was not TGD-exclusive (150). A nationwide rollout of the SPARX computerised CBT program found that TGD adolescents started with higher levels of depression, engaged less, and did not show the same improvements as their cisgender peers, suggesting that generic digital tools may fall short of meeting their needs (123). A trial of "It Gets Better" coping videos found a small, short-term reduction in suicidal thoughts among transgender and nonbinary youth, particularly when they could identify with the narrators, but effects faded within weeks (154). Overall, emerging findings suggest that digital and psychological interventions are most effective when they reflect young people's identities, use inclusive design, and sustain participants' engagement over time (123,150,154).

Qualitative research shows that neurodivergent TGD youth, particularly adolescents with autism, value predictable, sensory-friendly environments, clear structure, and collaborative goal-setting in services. Such adaptations are not only therapeutic but also vital for ensuring that informed consent processes are participatory and accessible (146). A co-designed autism-informed group program with TGD youth and their parents identified practical strategies such as using role models, structured skills-building, and peer connection, all of which were highly valued (148). Similarly, a pilot of a peer-support group for TGD adolescents with autism found that parents reported improved wellbeing and reduced distress, while young people described becoming more aware and expressive about their gender identity (153).

Taken together, the literature suggests that affirming psychological and digital interventions can help reduce distress and support coping for TGD youth. While current evidence is small-scale and short-term, tailored and participatory designs appear most effective, generic digital tools may be less suitable, and brief media-based interventions have only temporary effects without sustained support. Importantly, no harms have been reported across available studies.

Practices outside the standard of care

A smaller body of research examines practices that fall outside recognised standards of care, including gender identity and expression change efforts (GIECE), also referred to as conversion practices. These are practices that aim, explicitly or implicitly, to discourage, suppress, or redirect a person's affirmed gender identity or gender expression. They can include delaying or withholding affirmation while being framed as neutral observation or caution, as well as pathologising or gatekeeping approaches in assessment and care (168).

Across study designs, these practices are consistently associated with harm rather than benefit (57,116,120,142). Survey evidence links exposure to gender identity change efforts with substantially elevated risks of serious harm (116). TGD adolescents exposed to these practices were 55% more likely to attempt suicide and more than twice as likely to run away from home, with the most damaging effects observed when conversion therapy took place at younger ages (11–14) (116). These elevated risks were evident across adolescent age groups and were most pronounced when exposure occurred in early adolescence. (116).

Qualitative studies describe how approaches framed as neutral – such as withholding affirmation entirely or requiring young people to "prove" the persistence of their identity before being affirmed – generates emotional distress, concealment, and strained family relationships (57,121,142).

We did not identify any primary studies supporting the proposition that co-occurring mental-health or developmental conditions should be treated before – or instead of – providing GAHC. One detransition-focused qualitative study explicitly reported that such gatekeeping did not prevent detransition and often eroded trust (142). This approach falls outside the standard of care, which emphasises that treating co-occurring conditions is important but is not an alternative to gender-affirming care and does not address gender dysphoria itself (2).

Taken together, findings converge in the opposite direction from affirming interventions: non-affirming or pathologising practices increase risks of mental health deterioration, self-harm, and suicidality, while damaging trust within families and diminishing confidence in care systems.

4.1.3. Systematic reviews of psychosocial evidence

Fifteen reviews synthesised psychosocial evidence for TGD children and adolescents: twelve academic journal articles (23,24,26,28,32,33,35–37,44,49,169) and three grey literature reports (51–53). Across all reviews, the underlying studies were limited by small samples, descriptive or cross-sectional designs, and geographic concentration in high-income countries.

Social transition

A systematic review of 11 studies assessing social transition in children and adolescents found strong evidence for the stability of early childhood transitions and the protective effects of chosen-name use among adolescents (32). Negative outcomes were attributable to contextual stigma, such as school harassment, rather than social transition itself. No study reported evidence of harm linked to social transition (32).

Reviews focusing on school-based environments similarly found that programmes and policies supporting TGD youth – such as student gender-sexuality alliances, enumerated anti-bullying policies, inclusive curricula, affirming facilities, and visible institutional commitments to diversity – were associated with lower depression and suicidality, although implementation was uneven across study contexts (26,169).

Family, peer, school, and community supports

A systematic review of suicide prevention interventions for TGD children and adolescents found consistent evidence that family acceptance, affirming school climates, and access to gender-affirming medical care reduced suicidality, with no intervention-related harms reported (24). Reviews of mental-health correlates found that family connectedness, school safety, and peer affirmation were protective, whereas victimisation, discrimination, and isolation were associated with worsened depression, anxiety, and suicidality (23,26,28,33,35–37,44,49,169).

A meta summary of 31 qualitative studies examining parental responses to TGD children and adolescents found that affirming parents – particularly those who actively advocate in school and

healthcare settings – were associated with improved emotional wellbeing and smoother access to care. Rejection or conditional support was linked to distress, secrecy, and disrupted healthcare access (49). Although experiential rather than interventional, the review highlighted parental support often strengthens over time with education and engagement, underscoring the clinical importance of psychoeducation and safety planning (49).

A systematic review of family-focused interventions identified seven programmes, including family therapy models, caregiver peer-support groups, and online psychoeducation (23). Despite heterogeneity in intervention design and outcome measures, findings showed a consistent direction of benefit: increased caregiver acceptance and affirming behaviours; improvements in youth depression, anxiety, and suicidality; and, in some cases, enhanced family communication. No studies reported harms (23).

Another review of 32 papers reporting on family-based interventions for TGD youth identified similar protective patterns (35). The review found no quantitative outcome trials of family therapy with TGD youth; evidence was primarily qualitative, observational, or derived from service evaluations. Across these studies, social affirmation and supportive relationships with families and peers were associated with anxiety and depression levels comparable to cisgender peers, and with psychosocial difficulties remaining below the clinical range. Access to family-based support services was also associated with substantially lower suicide attempts among TGD youth (35).

Psychological, digital, and tailored interventions

A review of 22 studies reporting on affirming psychological interventions for TGD youth and adults identified promising effects on depression, anxiety, resilience, and minority stress, although inconsistent and limited by methodological constraints (28). Among interventions specifically involving TGD adolescents, evidence came from two digital programmes and two group-based interventions. No harms were reported (28).

A systematic review of psychosocial interventions commissioned to inform the Cass Review identified six interventions for adolescents with gender dysphoria or incongruence, including CBT-based, skills-based, and multimodal therapeutic programmes (33). Outcomes generally improved or remained stable, and no intervention-related harms were reported. Study quality across interventions was low, with small samples and methodologically limited designs (33).

The grey-literature Evidence Check commissioned by the New South Wales Ministry of Health identified seven psychosocial interventions spanning psychotherapy, family therapy, crisis support, group CBT, web-based programmes, self-compassion training, and psychoeducation (51). Reported benefits included reductions in suicidality, depression, and anxiety. One randomized control trial (RCT) was identified, although findings were not disaggregated for TGD adolescents (51). Methodological limitations – including small samples, limited participant diversity, and reliance on mixed populations without subgroup analysis – constrained certainty. No harms were reported (51).

A grey-literature evidence brief commissioned by the New Zealand Ministry of Health synthesised six qualitative studies evaluating targeted mental-health and wellbeing interventions for adolescents (53). Interventions included online self-compassion training, clinic-based youth groups,

multidisciplinary specialised care, a residential pride youth camp, and parent-focused programmes. Across studies, adolescents reported improved mood, reduced isolation, and better functioning, while parents described increased confidence and strengthened relationships (53). Effective interventions shared features such as safe spaces, body-kindness practices, peer support, and family involvement. Study quality ranged from high to very low, and all studies had small samples, with no reported harms (53).

A grey-literature review report by the RAND Corporation synthesised 22 psychosocial interventions for TGD children, adolescents, and young adults (52). Affirming interventions were associated with decreased suicidality and improved mood, although the evidence was rated as low certainty, largely due to small samples and variable study quality (52).

A systematic review focused on TGD youth with autism identified that neurodiversity-informed adaptations – such as sensory-friendly environments, structured sessions, and communication supports – were important facilitators of engagement and wellbeing. The evidence was descriptive and heterogeneous but directionally consistent (36).

Practices outside the standard of care

The grey-literature RAND review synthesised evidence on gender identity and expression change efforts (GIECE), identifying four relevant studies: three large retrospective community-based surveys and one case report (52). Across all studies, exposure to GIECE was associated with increased suicidal ideation and suicide attempts, with no evidence of benefit. Mental-health symptoms either worsened or remained unchanged. The overall certainty of evidence was rated low to very low, primarily due to retrospective designs, non-representative samples, and inconsistent definitions of GIECE (52).

The same review also identified seven case reports describing treatment of co-occurring mental-health or developmental conditions in TGD children and adolescents (52). The included cases described interventions targeting mental-health conditions, autism spectrum disorder, or both. Across reports, conventional treatment of co-occurring disorders alone did not lead to meaningful improvement and in some instances introduced additional risks (52). By contrast, when gender-affirming interventions were incorporated alongside conventional treatment, patients showed improvement. Evidence was rated as very low certainty, due to the exclusive use of case report designs (52).

Across systematic reviews, the evidence coheres with findings from primary studies: affirming psychosocial supports – including family acceptance, social transition, school inclusion, and tailored psychological interventions – are associated with improved mental-health outcomes and reduced suicidality. Conversely, non-affirming or pathologising practices, including GIECE, are associated with harm. Although certainty is limited by small samples, qualitative or observational designs, and methodological heterogeneity, the consistent direction of benefit across academic and grey-literature reviews – including two government-commissioned evidence briefs – strengthens confidence in these conclusions.

4.1.4. Synthesis of psychosocial care evidence and guideline implications

Recent evidence on psychosocial interventions and support for TGD youth affirms the 2021 SAHCS Guideline recommendations and highlights several areas for refinement. Across domains of social transition, family and peer relationships, school and community environments, and tailored psychological, digital, and neurodiversity-focused supports, studies consistently show that affirmation is associated with improved mental health and wellbeing.

Affirming psychosocial practices – such as supporting a young person's gender expression, strengthening family and peer connectedness, creating safer school environments, and providing tailored psychological or digital interventions – are linked to reduced depression, anxiety, and suicidality, as well as gains in resilience, belonging, and daily functioning. No study or systematic review has reported harms from affirming psychosocial care.

By contrast, non-standard or pathologising practices, including identity change efforts, enforced delays, or withholding affirmation, are consistently associated with adverse outcomes, such as heightened distress, self-harm, suicidality, and deteriorating family relationships. These findings reinforce that such practices fall outside recognised standards of ethical psychosocial care.

The strength of this literature lies in the consistency of findings across diverse study designs and contexts – even though most studies are cross-sectional, self-reported, and concentrated in high-income settings, with relatively few longitudinal or experimental designs. In the psychosocial domain, interventions are often relational or system-embedded rather than discrete programmes, and many studies therefore identify modifiable social and institutional practices that inform intervention design rather than evaluating stand-alone interventions. Taken together, findings converge to support psychosocial affirmation as both safe and beneficial, while underscoring the importance of supporting children and adolescents who face inconsistent or unsupportive family environments, addressing inequities affecting nonbinary youth and those from racially marginalised groups, and ensuring equitable access across diverse social and community settings.

While most psychosocial evidence is derived from high-income settings in the Global North, there is limited direct evidence on the cultural transferability of specific psychosocial intervention models to other contexts. However, across settings, studies consistently identify family and caregiver support, peer connectedness, and reduced stigma within schools and communities as key mechanisms underpinning positive psychosocial outcomes. These mechanisms align closely with South Africa's relational and community-oriented social contexts, suggesting that while specific intervention formats may require local adaptation, the underlying principles of affirming psychosocial care are highly relevant.

Table 3 summarises the emerging evidence and implications for psychosocial care guideline development, highlighting areas where recommendations may be refined.

Table 3: Summary of evidence and guideline implications for psychosocial care (2021–2025).

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
1. Informed consent	For children under 12, consent from parents/guardians with child assent; for adolescents ≥12, participatory consent involving adolescent and caregiver(s); disclose risks/benefits.	**Consistent →** Evidence supports consent as a youth-centred, affirming process. **Refine →** Emphasise neurodiversity- informed adaptations (clear structure, accessible communication).
2. Social transition	Affirmed names, pronouns, clothing, and gender expression should be supported when requested; processes should be discussed with families/schools.	**Consistent →** Evidence shows strong protective effects of affirmation, stability of early transitions, and harms when support is delayed. **Refine →** Emphasise that both childhood and adolescent transitions are safe when affirmed, and that additional support might be required in hostile school or community environments.
3. Family involvement	Family participation improves outcomes; interventions may include psychoeducation, counselling, and resource-linking for caregivers and extended family.	**Consistent →** Evidence supports family affirmation as the key protective factor. **Refine →** Emphasise psychoeducation and supportive interventions that help families move through fears/uncertainties, and the importance of proactive safety-planning if family rejection occurs.
4. School and community engagement	MHPs should support TGD youth in navigating schools and communities, advocate for safe and inclusive environments, and provide psychoeducation to stakeholders.	**Consistent →** Evidence reinforces the protective role of inclusive school climates, safe bathrooms, supportive teachers, and access to affirming counselling and confidential school-based spaces. Harms are linked to victimisation and exclusion rather than affirmation.
5. Mental health assessment and support	MHPs should assess/address co-occurring conditions (depression, anxiety, suicidality, ASD) without pathologising identity.	**Consistent →** High rates of distress are linked to victimisation/rejection, not identity. Affirming interventions show benefit. **Refine →** Explicitly recommend autism-informed practices (structured sessions, sensory adaptations) and recognise distress arising from care delays or prolonged waitlists.
6. Affirmation and non-pathologisation	Care must be affirming, non-pathologising, and avoid gatekeeping; centre the adolescent's lived experience.	**Consistent →** Affirmation reduces suicidality and distress, while restrictive or "watchful waiting" approaches that withhold affirmation cause harm. **Refine →** Emphasise that non-clinical enforced delays undermine wellbeing and are inconsistent with affirming care.
7. Enabling affirming environments	MHPs should advocate for TGD youth's rights, contribute to policy/institutional reforms, and promote safe environments.	**Consistent →** Supportive family, school, and community environments are strongly protective. **Refine →** Emphasise anticipating minority stress in hostile social environments and the need to address inequities faced by multiply marginalised youth.

8. Contraindicated approaches	Practices such as gender identity and expression change efforts ("conversion therapy"), pathologisation, or non-clinical delays in care are harmful and contraindicated.	**Consistent →** Evidence confirms these practices increase distress, self-harm and suicidality. **Refine →** Explicitly name contraindicated practices.
9. Equity and access	Not explicitly addressed in the 2021 guideline.	**New →** Evidence highlights persistent inequities in affirmation and safety for youth facing intersecting forms of exclusion – including nonbinary young people and those in unsupportive families or schools. Future guidance should explicitly incorporate equity considerations.

4.2. Endocrine care

Gender-affirming endocrine care is addressed in Chapter 6 ("Hormone Therapy") of the SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021). This rapid review considers three main components of such care relevant to TGD adolescents: puberty-pausing medication, gender-affirming hormone therapy (GAHT), and the sequential or combined use of both. We also briefly consider emerging evidence on menstrual suppression as a gender-affirming intervention and on fertility counselling and preservation.

The following sections synthesise evidence by intervention type and distinguish findings from primary studies and systematic reviews to support transparent interpretation across clinical outcomes, safety, and patient experience.

4.2.1. Overview of the evidence base

Between 2021 and 2025, 122 original journal articles, 17 systematic reviews in academic journals and four grey literature reviews examined endocrine interventions for TGD adolescents. These included sources addressing puberty pausing medication, gender-affirming hormone therapy, menstrual suppression, and fertility preservation. Most original research was observational cohorts or record reviews in specialist gender clinics in high-income settings, supplemented by a few registry and community-survey studies. Follow-up durations typically ranged from six months to several years. Study designs were predominantly non-randomised, with small to moderate samples and some overlapping cohorts. Measurement tools for mental health and wellbeing varied, and reporting of attrition was inconsistent. At the same time, longitudinal cohorts provided repeated measures across developmental, bone, and psychosocial domains, while registry data enhanced external validity for safety and utilisation outcomes.

Overall, this evidence base is sufficient to characterise short- to medium-term effectiveness and safety of puberty pausing medication and GAHT under specialist care. Remaining evidence gaps relate to long-term skeletal and cardiometabolic outcomes, generalisability beyond high-income clinic settings, and the limited visibility of nonbinary and neurodivergent adolescents in reported outcomes. Very few studies capture adolescents' own values, treatment goals, or decision-making needs, and new

research that meaningfully incorporates youth voices is essential to support rights-based, person-centred care.

4.2.2. Puberty-pausing medication

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): Pausing puberty using gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists (GnRHa) in GAHC aims to relieve gender dysphoria, prevent distress from unwanted pubertal changes, and support psychosocial wellbeing. No medical interventions are required for pre-pubertal TGD children. By pausing pubertal changes, suppression can ease acute distress and allow adolescents time to mature cognitively and emotionally before considering interventions with irreversible effects.

Pausing puberty is considered fully reversible within current evidence and builds on long-standing paediatric endocrine practice for precocious puberty and certain reproductive cancers in youth. The same medications are used to pause the development of secondary sex characteristics. Initiation should follow multidisciplinary assessment, informed consent, parental or caregiver involvement wherever possible, and oversight by a paediatric endocrinologist.

Findings from original research

Twenty-three original journal articles focused on puberty pausers for TGD adolescents. Most were observational cohorts embedded in specialist gender clinics in the US, Europe, and other high-income settings, often using retrospective record review alongside prospective follow-up or cross-sectional analysis (145,170–184). One administrative dataset contributed population-level data (185) and one neuroimaging study compared adolescents on GnRHa with peers (186). The evidence base also includes one cross-sectional metabolic comparison of TGD adolescents and cisgender controls (187) and one qualitative study examining adolescent, parent, and clinician perspectives on puberty suppression (188).

Participants were typically in early to mid-puberty at initiation, usually Tanner stages 2–3 (173–175,177,184), with some studies including adolescents in later pubertal stages (171,172,189,190). Most clinical cohorts enrolled between 40 and 100 adolescents, and a few larger record-based studies exceeded 100 participants. Follow-ups generally ranged from 6 months to around 3 years for most cohorts (171,173,174,180), with some record-based studies capturing longer treatment courses (173).

Outcomes covered include physical and developmental outcomes (pubertal suppression, growth and bone health), mental health and psychosocial wellbeing, safety and adverse events, and treatment trajectories.

Physical and developmental outcomes

Across cohorts based on record review and prospective clinical studies, GnRHa consistently suppressed gonadotropins and sex-steroid levels to prepubertal ranges and halted pubertal progression, using both implant and depot formulations (171,173,177,183,189). Growth and height velocity generally slowed during suppression, reflecting the intended effect, with younger patients

and those initiating at earlier Tanner stages experiencing less deviation from expected height trajectories than those starting later. A single-centre cohort similarly found that GnRHa monotherapy effectively suppressed sex steroid hormones and paused pubertal progression when initiated in early puberty (Tanner stages 2–3), but conferred limited clinical benefit and a higher burden of side effects when started in later pubertal stages (190). Alternative androgen-blocking regimens were less common; one cohort of transfeminine adolescents treated with bicalutamide reported breast development in most patients within the first seven months and no evidence of hepatotoxicity (183).

Bone mineral density (BMD) and bone mineral content generally increased with growth but declined relative to age-matched norms, with lumbar spine z-scores most affected. These reductions were typically transient, with recovery toward affirmed-gender reference ranges after discontinuation of GnRHa or initiation of GAHT (172,176,179,184). Registry data described expected endocrine profiles and normal pubertal resumption when treatment was stopped or transitioned to hormones (185). Neuroimaging studies did not identify evidence of structural brain harm attributable to pubertal suppression with GnRH analogues (186).

Mental health and psychosocial wellbeing

Prospective cohorts using validated tools such as the Child Behavior Checklist (CBCL) and Youth Self-Report (YSR) generally found mental health to be stable or modestly improved over 12–36 months of GnRHa treatment (170). Service-based cohorts and cross-sectional comparisons reported reduced internalising and depressive symptoms, lower anxiety, and lower self-reported distress compared with baseline or untreated peers (145,174,175).

Research with more granular repeated measures identified clearer patterns: one prospective cohort conducted at a multidisciplinary gender clinic found significant improvements in depressive symptoms, anxiety, suicidality, internalising and externalising problems, and body uneasiness within months of initiating GnRHa, following an observed deterioration during the extended pre-treatment assessment period (189). Individual trajectories were heterogeneous, with many adolescents maintaining similar scores over time and smaller subsets showing improvement or deterioration on different scales (180). Cross-sectional clinic and community samples found overall psychosocial functioning and quality of life broadly comparable to population norms, with some areas of residual distress related to external stressors (181,182). Importantly, no study identified systematic worsening of mental health attributable to GnRHa treatment.

Safety and adverse events

Across studies, adverse events matched the expected safety profile of GnRHa in paediatric practice. Common side effects included hot flushes, fatigue, and headaches (170,177,178). Laboratory monitoring showed biochemical suppression without clinically significant hepatotoxicity, renal dysfunction, or haematological abnormalities (171,173,176,189). In a cross-sectional comparison of TGD adolescents on GnRHa with cisgender controls, transgender youth showed lower insulin sensitivity and higher HbA1c, but these differences were interpreted as group-level metabolic differences warranting further longitudinal study rather than treatment-emergent pathology or clinically actionable abnormalities (187).

Bone-related concerns centred on transient BMD z-score declines, particularly in the lumbar spine, with evidence of catch-up after GnRHa discontinuation or subsequent GAHT (172,179,184). Serious adverse events were very infrequent; across all included studies, only one case of idiopathic intracranial hypertension was identified (191). No study reported a pattern of irreversible harm linked to GnRHa use in adolescents.

Treatment trajectories and patient experience

Longitudinal and mixed-method studies described puberty suppression as providing relief from pubertal distress, improved day-to-day functioning, and space to make informed decisions about future interventions (174,188). Adolescents and parents emphasised the value of halting unwanted development while retaining flexibility about subsequent GAHT (174,188). A retrospective analysis of data from the US Military Healthcare System found that adolescents initiating GnRHa are not more likely to continue on to gender-affirming hormones than those who were GnRHa-naïve (185).

Service evaluations reported high adherence to dosing schedules, successful implant replacements, and stable biochemical suppression over years of care (177,178). In an extended-duration implant study, about 16% of adolescents had hormone levels that suggested a partial return of puberty, although most did not show any physical pubertal changes (178). Cross-sectional work suggested that earlier suppression was associated with less distress in puberty-linked characteristics such as voice, and higher satisfaction with gender-related bodily attributes (181).

Findings from systematic reviews

Three peer-reviewed systematic reviews synthesised evidence on puberty-pausing medication for adolescents: an academic critical review (41); a systematic review commissioned for the Cass Review (46); and a systematic review and meta-analysis commissioned by SEGM (39). One grey literature report was identified – an evidence brief from the New Zealand Ministry of Health (53). The Cass Review-linked and SEGM-commissioned reviews were produced within the context of strongly contested policy debates in the UK and US respectively. These commissioning contexts shaped several methodological decisions – particularly the use of narrow inclusion criteria and lack of substantive input from TGD youth, their families or communities into defining meaningful outcomes, framing the research questions or interpretation of the findings.

The academic critical review synthesised nine adolescent studies and reported consistent suppression of pubertal progression, transient reductions in bone mineral density, decreases in depressive symptoms and distress, improved peer relations, and stable or improved suicidality (41). Study quality varied widely, and follow-up was short (41).

The systematic review commissioned as part of the Cass Review (50 studies initiated <18 years) found that puberty suppression reliably halted puberty and produced expected endocrine effects (46). Mental-health findings were mixed – small improvements in some cohorts and no change in others – with no evidence of psychological harm. Certainty was limited by small samples, non-comparative designs, and overlapping cohorts (46).

The SEGM-commissioned review included ten studies with up to 36 months of follow-up (39). Evidence suggesting possible small improvements in depression and functioning and minimal change in gender dysphoria was rated very low certainty. Meta-analysis confirmed reductions in bone-mineral-density z-scores. Certainty ratings were very low across domains due to confounding, co-interventions, and small sample sizes (39).

The New Zealand Ministry of Health Evidence Brief synthesised clinical outcomes from 25 studies and mental-health outcomes from 11 studies, all involving adolescents aged 12–18 years (53). Puberty suppression effectively paused puberty, reduced growth velocity as expected, and produced smaller-than-expected bone-density gains, with no new cardiometabolic abnormalities (53). Mental-health syntheses described improvements across treated cohorts, including reductions in suicidality, depression, anxiety, and dysphoria, although most studies had methodological constraints (53).

Across all reviews, mental-health trajectories for adolescents receiving puberty suppression were broadly stable or improved, and no review identified evidence of psychological harm attributable to treatment. Serious adverse events were rare. Bone-density reductions were the most consistent physiological effect and are well described in the primary literature. All reviews noted methodological constraints common in paediatric research with small populations and emphasised the need for larger, longer-term prospective studies with appropriate comparators and clearer accounting for co-interventions and structural determinants of health.

4.2.3. Gender-affirming hormone therapy

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): Gender-affirming hormone therapy is recognised as safe and effective, and is listed as essential medicines for tertiary care in South Africa in 2019. The goal of hormone therapy is to affirm the young person's experienced gender, with treatment tailored to their desired outcomes, including for nonbinary clients, through the administration of sex hormones.

Findings from original research

Twenty-eight primary studies focused on GAHT in adolescents. Study designs were generally observational. Clinic-based prospective and retrospective cohort studies contributed the largest share of evidence (192–198). Additional record-review and registry- or insurance-based studies examined longer-term physical health outcomes following GAHT, including autoimmune and endocrine conditions (199) as well as treatment trajectories, continuation, and discontinuation (200–203). Several cross-sectional comparative studies assessed metabolic profiles (192,204), neurocognitive (205) and psychological outcomes (206,207). Community- and online-survey studies provided broader youth data on mental health, wellbeing, and treatment experiences (115,208–210). Additional studies contributed findings on psychosocial outcomes, adverse events, or patterns of GAHT use (211–218).

Most work came from specialist gender or paediatric endocrine services in high-income countries, supplemented by large online surveys of adolescents and young adults, including adult samples

reporting retrospectively on adolescent experiences, recruited through diverse community settings (115,208–210).

Physical and developmental outcomes

Clinic and registry studies consistently showed that testosterone and oestrogen regimens achieved expected physical and endocrine changes under routine monitoring, including development of secondary sex characteristics associated with the affirmed gender. Testosterone therapy was associated with increases in haemoglobin and haematocrit; small proportions of adolescents exceeded haematocrit thresholds and required dose adjustment or closer follow-up (193,197,216). Oestrogen therapy produced decreases in haemoglobin and haematocrit and modest increases in prolactin, typically without clinical sequelae (197). Registry-based data suggest that some physical health risks predate GAHC. In a national Danish cohort, incidence of type 1 diabetes and autoimmune disease was higher prior to care, while incidence of type 1 diabetes was comparable to cisgender controls after care initiation (199).

Lipid profiles shifted in predictable ways by regimen and time on therapy, including higher triglycerides and changes in low- and high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, with no indications of acute organ toxicity reported in follow-up periods ranging up to two years (192,196,197). Testosterone-related increases in creatinine led to changes in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) when sex-specific equations were used, but values remained within clinically interpreted ranges (198). A cross-sectional lipoprotein analysis showed that transmasculine adolescents on testosterone had more "male-typical" and somewhat more atherogenic lipid particle profiles than cisgender female peers, broadly resembling cisgender males (204). Large hospital and US Military Health System record reviews similarly reported no high-frequency serious harms attributable to GAHT in adolescents under specialist care (201,202).

Pelvic pain emerged as a common issue among transmasculine adolescents, with high prevalence in both those using and not using GAHT; pain was somewhat less frequent in those on testosterone but often pre-dated GAHT and substantially affected school, work, and activities (217,218). A US retrospective cohort (N = 611) reported no venous or arterial thrombotic events during ~1.5 years of adolescent GAHT, despite high rates of baseline risk factors including obesity, smoking, migraine with aura, and family history of thrombosis (193). Mild headaches were somewhat more frequent among hormone users than non-users (216).

Mental health and psychosocial wellbeing

Across a range of study designs, access to GAHT was associated with neutral-to-favourable mental-health outcomes (206,207,212). Clinic-based comparative studies found that adolescents on GAHT, particularly testosterone, had lower anxiety and depression scores, trends toward lower suicidality, and less body dissatisfaction than untreated peers (206,207). Neuroimaging work identified distinct amygdala-prefrontal connectivity patterns linked to differences in processing emotional cues, with no evidence of negative mental-health impact (205). A large prospective cohort across four US paediatric gender clinics reported sustained improvements in appearance congruence, depression, anxiety, positive affect, and life satisfaction over 24 months of GAHT, with earlier initiation associated with better baseline psychosocial functioning (212).

Large community and observational studies found that access to gender-affirming hormones in adolescence was associated with lower odds of recent depression and reduced past-year suicide attempts, with the strongest protective effects observed when hormones were accessed in mid-adolescence (115,208,210). Among young adults, those who had received hormones during adolescence reported less severe psychological distress and lower suicidality than peers who desired but did not receive GAHT (210).

Prospective clinic cohorts reported improved appearance congruence and reductions in depressive and anxiety symptoms over 6–24 months of GAHT, with individual variation captured through measures such as the Transgender Congruence Scale, Beck Depression Inventory-II, and NIH Toolbox Emotion Battery (212). Other comparative studies showed domain-specific differences that generally favoured treated youth or indicated no detriment relative to comparison groups (115,205–207). Small neurocognitive studies suggested selective changes in areas such as processing speed, verbal memory, and aspects of emotion recognition with testosterone exposure – patterns consistent with typical adolescent neurodevelopment rather than treatment-emergent impairment – without evidence of global cognitive decline or worsening mood (205,214).

Safety and adverse events

Serious adverse events were uncommon. Service and record-based evaluations documented routine surveillance for erythrocytosis with testosterone and monitoring of liver enzymes, lipids, and glycaemic markers, with few clinically significant abnormalities observed (193,194,196,197,215,216). In one cohort study, testosterone initiation was associated with new or worsening acne in more than half of adolescents, especially when combined with progestin for menstrual suppression (213).

Comparative work on different routes of administration for testosterone found similar trough testosterone levels and no major differences in serious safety signals, although some lipid differences persisted over time (211). Community surveys did not systematically collect clinical adverse events but their mental-health findings support the safety of GAHT from a psychosocial perspective (115,208). Comparison studies of different estradiol products in transfeminine adolescents indicated that oral, transdermal, and subcutaneous preparations all achieved physiologic estradiol levels; transdermal estradiol, particularly when combined with spironolactone, produced effective testosterone suppression at relatively lower estradiol concentrations (194).

Treatment trajectories and patient experience

Clinical cohorts described GAHT initiation with gradual dose titration, regular follow-up, and achievement of secondary sex characteristics aligned with adolescents' goals (193,195). Prospective assessments documented increases in appearance congruence and variable, generally favourable changes in mood and anxiety that reflected individual circumstances and concurrent psychosocial supports (212).

Cross-sectional studies reported that many adolescents perceived hormones as crucial for aligning their bodies with their gender and improving daily functioning, with experiences varying by age at initiation and duration of therapy (205,206,214).

Across cohort and registry-based studies that followed adolescents and young adults on GAHT, continuation rates were high, with clinic cohorts reporting over 90% ongoing use and large insured cohorts showing around 70% continuation at four years, and very low rates of permanent discontinuation or expressed regret (200–203). Large clinic cohorts reported that more than 90% of adolescents remained on GAHT at follow-up, with discontinuation typically reflecting external factors (such as cost, bullying, or difficulties with medication access), completion of desired physical changes, or a shift to a gender identity or embodiment that no longer required ongoing hormones rather than dissatisfaction with treatment (200,201). In a national insured cohort, adolescents who initiated GAHT before 18 years showed higher persistence than those starting in adulthood, challenging assumptions that minors discontinue more frequently (202). In a UK endocrinology service, only one adolescent discontinued GAHT, and no adolescents reported regret (203). Qualitative data from a Canadian-US online survey reinforced that adolescents and young adults who paused or discontinued hormones typically did so for contextual, developmental, health, or identity-related reasons rather than treatment harm, and most continued to identify as transgender or gender-diverse (209).

Findings from systematic reviews

Two systematic reviews synthesised evidence on GAHT initiated in adolescence: a systematic review commissioned for the Cass Review (46) and a SEGM-commissioned systematic review and meta-analysis (38). As noted earlier, the Cass Review-linked and SEGM-commissioned reviews were conducted in politicised contexts shaping methodological choices. For the GAHT evidence, this included strict adolescent-only criteria and extensive certainty downgrading, contributing to uniformly low or very low certainty ratings. Despite this, findings aligned with other reviews, showing expected endocrine changes and stable or improved mental-health outcomes.

The Cass-linked systematic review included 53 studies where GAHT began before age 18 (46). GAHT produced expected endocrine changes and body-composition shifts aligned with treatment goals. Bone-density z-scores increased after GAHT following earlier suppression, though many transfeminine adolescents remained below age-expected norms. Cardiometabolic findings were inconsistent but generally clinically mild (46). Psychological outcomes improved in several cohorts – particularly body satisfaction and general functioning – while others showed no measurable change. All evidence was rated low or very low certainty due to small samples, non-comparative designs, and overlapping cohorts (46).

The SEGM-commissioned review synthesised 24 studies of individuals under 26 years, including several cohorts with adolescent treatment initiation (38). Across very low-certainty evidence, meta-analyses suggested possible decreases in depression and gender dysphoria after GAHT and small improvements in global functioning. Bone-density findings were mixed, with small or no changes (38). Cardiovascular event rates were low (ranging from approximately 0–4% over follow-up periods of 2–9 years), based largely on large mixed-age case series, and were the only outcomes rated moderate to high certainty. Reported suicide deaths were rare in case-series data (2 events among 315 individuals over 24 months; very low certainty) Evidence on suicidality, sexual function, and fertility was very limited. Overall evidence ratings were low due to confounding, co-interventions and lack of comparator groups (38).

Across both reviews, findings indicate that GAHT reliably produces expected physical and hormonal changes, while mental-health and functional outcomes are generally stable or improved at group level. No review identified evidence of psychological harm attributable to GAHT. Reported adverse events were predominantly mild (e.g., transient metabolic or laboratory changes) (38,45), and serious complications were uncommon in observed cohorts (45). Evidence on bone, cardiometabolic, and psychosocial outcomes remains limited by methodological limitations common in adolescent research. Both reviews emphasised the need for longer-term prospective studies with appropriate comparison groups and clearer attribution of outcomes to GAHT versus preceding puberty suppression.

4.2.4. Combined endocrine treatment pathways

While puberty-pausing medication and GAHT can be used independently (depending on age, Tanner stage, and therapeutic goals), they are often administered sequentially or with periods of overlap in clinical care. This section considers studies that follow adolescents across both phases of treatment to examine combined effects and trajectories.

Findings from original research

Fifty-four original studies examined combined or sequential use of GnRHa followed by GAHT, or compared adolescents receiving endocrine care with those who did not. These included several Netherlands clinic-based studies, many drawing on Amsterdam gender clinic cohorts or linked registries (219–228); single- and multi-centre prospective cohorts from the USA (229–234); a longitudinal US-Canadian community cohort with cisgender comparison groups (235); large US electronic health-record datasets (236,237); and retrospective chart reviews from Canada, Israel, Turkey, the UK, Spain, Australia and the US (162,203,238–245).

Additional cross-sectional comparative studies examined growth, bone health, metabolic indices, and body composition (246–252), alongside a small retrospective study assessing final height after early puberty suppression and subsequent GAHT (253). A qualitative study examined psychosocial experiences related to body image, eating, and exercise across puberty suppression and GAHT (254). Complementary cross-sectional and registry-based analyses assessed venous thromboembolism risk, skeletal and body-composition development, sexual function, executive function, and longer-term employment outcomes in adolescents and young adults who had accessed puberty suppression and/or GAHT (223–225,255–258). Additional US clinic-based retrospective and cross-sectional studies examined cardiometabolic, reproductive, and functional outcomes across adolescence and early adulthood (259,260).

Survey and mixed-methods studies contributed data on satisfaction, continuation, and regret (200–202,261–264), while qualitative work described experiences of transitioning and detransitioning (141,142). Long-term follow-up research in the Netherlands examined post-treatment sexual functioning in adulthood (265,266).

Across studies, follow-up ranged from short-term clinical monitoring to more than a decade in the longest Dutch cohorts, spanning puberty suppression, hormone initiation, and young adulthood. Adolescents typically began GnRHa in early-to-mid puberty and commenced testosterone or oestrogen in mid-to-late adolescence. Several cohorts included internal comparisons between adolescents with and without prior GnRHa exposure at the time of GAHT initiation (225,227,230,249,250).

Physical and developmental outcomes

Across clinical cohorts, adolescents who had begun puberty suppression and later initiated GAHT achieved expected growth targets under routine monitoring. In Dutch cohorts, trans girls reached an average adult height within ≈1.5–1.8 cm of predictions after GnRHa and estradiol (224), while trans boys reached about 3 cm above predicted parental height, with earlier puberty pausing associated with greater gains (252). Multicentre US data similarly show that early-puberty GnRHa followed by testosterone is associated with a modest increase in final adult height of around 2–3 cm compared with parental height predictions and with peers starting testosterone only in later puberty (249). A small retrospective Belgian cohort likewise found no evidence that early puberty suppression followed by GAHT compromised final adult height relative to predicted or mid-parental targets, although achieved height aligned more closely with sex registered at birth than with experienced gender (253). Additional US data showed that adjunctive oxandrolone, when initiated earlier in adolescence, was associated with modest additional height gains in transmasculine youth, although this remains a non-standard intervention and is one of several considerations in height-related counselling (246).

Across available studies, adolescents with prior puberty suppression entered GAHT with lower bone mineral density (BMD) or lean mass relative to peers without GnRHa exposure, reflecting expected physiological effects of delayed sex-steroid exposure. In a US cohort of 119 adolescents, youth designated male at birth had lower lumbar-spine BMD Z-scores at baseline (−0.61 vs 0.04), and low BMI and vitamin D deficiency further reduced BMD (248). Cross-sectional data from 56 adolescents found that those on GnRHa monotherapy – particularly transfeminine youth – had the lowest total-body BMD Z-scores, while adolescents on testosterone or oestrogen were closer to average ranges; longer GnRHa duration correlated with lower BMD, and higher BMI was protective (250). In a prospective cohort of 19 transmasculine adolescents initiating testosterone, those with prior GnRHa exposure entered treatment with lower BMD and less favourable body composition, but both GnRHa-exposed and non-exposed adolescents showed BMD increases over 12 months, with convergence between groups in several body composition and bone outcomes as treatment progressed (230). A complementary Dutch study found that higher-dose estradiol after GnRHa was associated with greater lumbar-spine BMD recovery, while standard 2 mg regimens did not fully restore height-adjusted lumbar-spine Z-scores to baseline levels at the start of puberty suppression (226).

Long-term Dutch follow-up indicates that bone mineral density changes observed during puberty suppression improve following initiation of GAHT, with variation by skeletal site and sex assigned at birth (222). In a cohort of 75 adults who began GnRHa in adolescence and used GAHT for a median of ~12 years, BMD Z-scores returned to pretreatment ranges at the lumbar spine, hip, and femoral neck in those treated with testosterone, and at the hip and femoral neck in those treated with oestrogen; persistent lumbar-spine deficit was observed among transfeminine adults (mean lumbar spine Z-score −1.34), while hip and femoral neck Z-scores returned to pretreatment ranges; 4 of 25 participants

(16%) met DXA-based thresholds consistent with osteoporosis (222). A separate Dutch cohort of 322 adolescents showed that early-puberty initiation of GnRHa followed by GAHT was associated with hip bone geometry tracking reference curves for the experienced gender, while mid- or late-puberty initiation produced patterns aligned with sex assigned at birth, indicating a potential early-puberty window for skeletal development (219). DXA-based analyses indicate that puberty suppression followed by GAHT can shift pelvic dimensions and, in transfeminine youth, shoulder width toward affirmed-gender ranges, whereas GAHT initiated after completion of endogenous puberty has limited effects on shoulder width and more modest effects on pelvic dimensions (225,227). Breast-volume data comparing young trans women in the Netherlands with either early or late use of puberty pauses, showed that both groups had similar and modest breast development after ~4–5 years of estradiol GAHT treatment (228).

Prospective US studies show favourable changes in body composition and functional capacity during combined endocrine pathways (230,232). Across 12 months of testosterone treatment in a US cohort of 19 transmasculine adolescents assigned female at birth, body fat decreased and fat-free mass increased, with those previously on GnRHa showing larger gains and convergence in body composition between GnRHa-exposed and unexposed groups (230). A companion study of the same cohort found that adolescents with prior GnRHa entered testosterone therapy with higher baseline aerobic fitness (higher V̇O2peak relative to body mass and fat-free mass) and subsequently showed greater improvements in exercise performance over 12 months (232). Dutch body-composition data paralleled these findings: in trans boys most lean-mass gain (+0.93 Z) and fat-mass reduction (−0.43 Z) occurred primarily within the first year of testosterone after puberty suppression, whereas in trans girls puberty suppression was associated with progressive lean-mass loss (−1.13 Z) and fat-mass gain (+1.06 Z), with subsequent estradiol largely stabilising fat mass (−0.02 ZZ over three years) and limiting further lean-mass decline (−0.17 Z in year one only) (225).

A large multisite US electronic health record study using PEDSnet data (2009–2019) compared cardiometabolic diagnoses among TGD youth (n=4,172) with propensity-score–matched controls (n=16,648) (237). TGD youth had higher odds of overweight/obesity than matched controls (OR 1.2), and that testosterone exposure – with or without GnRHa – was associated with higher odds of dyslipidaemia, liver dysfunction, overweight/obesity, and hypertension, whereas estradiol or GnRHa alone were not associated with increased cardiometabolic diagnoses (237). Prospective vascular data from a small US cohort (n=19) further suggest that endothelial function trajectories over 12 months of testosterone differ by prior GnRHa exposure, with convergence between groups by one year (231). This underscores the importance of longitudinal cardiometabolic follow-up in GnRHa–testosterone pathways.

Prospective cardiac-electrophysiology data from an Israeli cohort suggest minimal clinical impact of GnRHa or GAHT on QTc intervals (the heart's rate-corrected electrical recovery time between beats) within standard regimens. Transfeminine adolescents showed modest QTc increases after GnRHa that remained within normal limits, while transmasculine adolescents demonstrated small QTc decreases after testosterone, with no arrhythmias or clinically abnormal intervals observed (245).

Data from a Turkish cohort of 30 adolescents receiving medical intervention highlight the consequences of later presentation and constrained dosing; in this upper-middle-income setting

GnRHa and GAHT were generally effective, but median initiation age was ~16 years, AMAB adolescents often required higher or more frequent GnRHa dosing to achieve adequate suppression, and BMD – already lower at baseline in transfeminine youth – declined further during GnRHa with little short-term recovery (242). A US comparison of leuprolide formulations found that both intramuscular Lupron and subcutaneous Eligard produced reliable clinical suppression, with slightly higher biochemical suppression rates for Eligard, particularly in adolescents starting at later Tanner stages (259).

Across studies, menstrual suppression in transmasculine adolescents was common but not universal with puberty suppression and/or testosterone alone. In a US cohort of 232 youth on testosterone, one in four experienced breakthrough bleeding beyond the first year, whereas all adolescents maintained on concurrent GnRHa remained amenorrhoeic (260). Another US cohort similarly reported persistent bleeding across a range of testosterone doses, indicating that testosterone alone does not consistently suppress menses (241). In the Turkish cohort, menstrual suppression was generally achieved within a few months, though breakthrough bleeding occurred in a minority of cases, and suppression was more variable where insurance constraints limited optimal GnRHa dosing (242). (See section 4.2.5 for the full menstrual-suppression evidence synthesis.)

Mental health and psychosocial wellbeing

Across prospective and observational cohorts, adolescents moving from puberty suppression into GAHT demonstrated stable or improved mental-health trajectories. In a US cohort, starting puberty pausers or progressing to GAHT was associated with 60% lower odds of moderate-to-severe depression and 73% lower odds of suicidality over 12 months, compared with adolescents who had not yet accessed endocrine care (234). This pattern was also observed in a large US-Canadian longitudinal cohort of early socially transitioned adolescents, who showed stable and low levels of depression and anxiety across stages of medical transition – before puberty suppression, during suppression, and after GAHT initiation – with mental-health trajectories broadly comparable to cisgender peers (235). In a large US registry cohort, receipt of GAHT was associated with a 44% lower risk of emergency-department or inpatient suicidality diagnoses among TGD adolescents relative to TGD peers without GAHT (236). In a multi-site US cohort including adolescents with and without prior puberty suppression, starting GAHT was followed over 24 months by improvements in emotional well-being and social satisfaction, with youths who gained more appearance congruence showing larger benefits and bigger reductions in negative affect and negative social perception (233).

Complementing these cohort findings, qualitative evidence suggests that puberty suppression or GAHT can ease body-image and eating-related distress for many adolescents, though a minority reported heightened appearance pressures after gender-affirming changes (254). In exploratory cross-sectional analyses, longer duration of GnRHa was associated with small increases in executive-functioning (EF) difficulties, while GAHT use was associated with fewer EF difficulties, particularly among adolescents with longer GAHT; EF was also influenced by co-occurring anxiety symptoms and neurodevelopmental differences (258).

Beyond clinical cohorts, population-level registry data also suggest broader mental-health and functional benefits following access to endocrine care. US military health-system data showed reduced mental-health diagnoses and psychiatric hospitalisations in the two years following puberty

suppression or GAHT initiation compared with the two years prior (268). Danish national registry data following adolescents into early adulthood found that accessing masculinising GAHT was associated with higher odds of employment, suggesting possible long-term functional benefits of timely endocrine care despite persistent disparities relative to cisgender peers (257).

Access barriers and family context shaped outcomes. In a US clinic cohort of 104 adolescents those who had not yet initiated puberty pausers or GAHT had 2–3-fold higher odds of moderate–severe depression at 3 months and suicidality at 6 months, while those who initiated endocrine care had substantially lower odds of both over 12 months (234). In a prospective study of 115 adolescents newly starting GAHT, one year of treatment was associated with reduced body dissatisfaction, depression, anxiety, and victimisation, and with improved psychosocial functioning, with greater benefits among adolescents who entered care with higher baseline family support and parental acceptance (229). Complementing these prospective findings, cross-sectional comparisons from the Netherlands in trans women who received puberty suppression followed by estradiol showed more favourable body image, higher appearance satisfaction, and greater self-esteem among those who began suppression in earlier puberty, with these improvements linked to more feminine physical characteristics (223). A smaller UK cohort assessed before treatment, after ~1 year of GnRHa, and after ~1 year of GAHT similarly found reductions in internalising symptoms after GnRHa and improvements in body dissatisfaction, gender dysphoria, and social motivation after GAHT (247).

Safety and adverse events

Safety findings across sequenced endocrine pathways were consistent with those reported for puberty suppression and GAHT individually, with no evidence of additional risk emerging specifically from the combined trajectory. Testosterone-related increases in haematocrit occurred infrequently and were effectively managed through routine dose adjustments (247). Liver enzymes remained normal, and clinically significant lipid or glycaemic abnormalities were uncommon in available cohorts of adolescents moving from GnRHa into GAHT, although routine metabolic monitoring remains important (177,244). A large US pediatric cohort found venous thromboembolism to be very rare (0.16%) and not associated with GAHT exposure, with all events occurring alongside secondary risk factors (255).

Cardiac and blood-pressure monitoring findings were reassuring. No clinically significant QTc prolongation was observed during puberty suppression or subsequent GAHT, including among adolescents taking psychotropic medications known to affect QT intervals (244,245). A transient rise in diastolic blood pressure during GnRHa treatment remained within normal ranges and returned to baseline after testosterone initiation (243).

As described in the physical and developmental outcomes section, short-term reductions in bone mineral density are an expected effect of puberty suppression. In the context of safety monitoring, these findings underscore the importance of avoiding prolonged monotherapy when GAHT is indicated and ensuring follow-up DXA where clinically appropriate. Across prospective cohorts, BMD increased after GAHT initiation and long-term studies report substantial recovery with sustained hormone therapy (230,250).

No service-level reviews or large electronic-health-record analyses identified new, high-frequency adverse events attributable to the combined pathway (236,237). Common side effects – such as injection-site discomfort, acne, and mild mood fluctuations – were typical of adolescent testosterone therapy and were generally self-limited or manageable through routine clinical adjustments (247).

Treatment trajectories and patient experience

Longitudinal Dutch registry cohorts found high continuation of GAHT into adulthood among adolescents who began care with puberty suppression, with 98% maintaining GAHT at follow-up and most discontinuations reflecting prior gonadectomy rather than stopping gender-affirming care. Adolescents commonly reported relief of dysphoria during puberty suppression and satisfaction with bodily changes after starting GAHT, alongside improvements in daily functioning and alignment with gender goals (220,221,238,240,261).

Multiple adolescent cohorts show high continuation of gender-affirming treatment, with permanent discontinuation uncommon and rarely attributed to reidentification with sex registered at birth (162,200–202,220). In a large US cohort, reidentification occurred in only ~0.5% of adolescents after starting medical care (200). A second retrospective US cohort likewise reported 0.5% permanent discontinuation of GAHT among those who started as adolescents , with continuation rates equal to or higher than those of adults in the same study (201). Discontinuation typically reflected having achieved desired physical changes or difficulties accessing medication; regret was not reported among adolescents in this cohort (201). UK clinic data showed comparably low discontinuation of puberty pausers or GAHT, generally linked to service-level barriers or psychosocial challenges rather than adverse effects (203). In a large US military-health-system cohort, adolescents similarly demonstrated high four-year continuation, exceeding adult continuation rates (202). A prospective Australian cohort reported that 90.9% of adolescents diagnosed with gender dysphoria continued some form of gender-affirming care, although outcome definitions combined gender identity status and treatment status and most outcomes were measured after age 18 (263).

One mixed-methods study found that shifts in gender-related medical requests often occurred before treatment initiation – particularly among nonbinary youth – while shifts after starting treatment were uncommon and rarely reflected dissatisfaction with GAHT (239). Survey data from a large US pediatric gender clinic further showed that among adolescents and young adults who had ever taken hormones, temporary discontinuation was relatively common (21%) but overwhelmingly driven by external barriers – such as injection burden, access difficulties, or medical insurance challenges – rather than dissatisfaction or regret; many participants who had not accessed puberty suppression expressed wishing they could have (262).

Qualitative evidence underscores the need for responsive, non-pathologising support. Two studies including older adolescents described limited psychosocial support during transitions and detransition, occasional gatekeeping or invalidation, and challenges stopping hormones safely (141,142). A minority described supportive clinical care, while many experienced indifference – particularly when detransition did not involve regret, or when they continued to identify as trans or nonbinary after discontinuing GAHT or other aspects of medical transition (141,142).

Delays or interruptions generally reflected structural barriers – such as injection logistics, appointment availability, and insurance or service-coordination challenges – rather than identity-related factors (201,203,262). Evidence on identity change after treatment initiation remains limited but indicates that reidentification is rare: in a state-wide Australian audit, only 1% of adolescents who initiated puberty pausers or GAHT later reidentified with their birth-registered sex, most before substantial physiological change (162).

In a long-term Dutch follow-up study of adolescents who received sequential puberty suppression and GAHT, timing of suppression (early vs late) did not adversely affect adult sexual functioning; sexual satisfaction was influenced by body confidence, access to surgery, and partner-related stigma (265,266). Qualitative interviews with US young adults who had received puberty pausers and/or GAHT similarly described predominantly positive or neutral changes in sexual desire and function, with no adverse patterns attributed to prior GnRHa use (256). In follow-up extending into late adolescence and early adulthood, adolescents reported high satisfaction with the gender-affirming medical care they received (puberty suppression and/or GAHT), with regret consistently rare (261).

Findings from systematic reviews

Eleven academic systematic reviews (22,24,25,29–31,34,40,42,47,48) and three grey-literature reports (51,52,54) synthesised outcomes for adolescents receiving combined multiple endocrine interventions – typically puberty suppression followed by GAHT – or analysed outcomes across both interventions. Despite differences in scope, these reviews consistently described expected endocrine effects, high continuation, and generally stable or improved mental-health and functional outcomes.

Across academic reviews, GnRHa reliably halted pubertal progression and development of dysphoria-related secondary sex characteristics, while subsequent GAHT induced pubertal changes aligned with affirmed gender (25,34,40,47,48). Treatment patterns across adolescent cohorts showed puberty suppression typically beginning in mid-adolescence with GAHT introduced later; progression from GnRHa to GAHT was the norm, with very few adolescents discontinuing treatment (31,40,47,48). A dedicated continuation review reported continuation rates above 90% among adolescents starting GAHT before age 18, with discontinuation usually linked to external or structural factors – such as insurance or access barriers, family or social pressures, bullying, unrelated medical concerns, or evolving identity – rather than treatment-related effects; regret was rare and typically reported in ≤1–2% of cases in cohorts that assessed it (31). Broader adolescent treatment reviews similarly reported discontinuation rates generally under 10% (47).

Alongside these continuation-focused syntheses, one additional systematic review examined the prevalence of medical discontinuation and detransition across endocrine pathways (29). In this review, “detransition” referred specifically to stopping or reversing medical treatment – such as discontinuing GnRHa or GAHT – and did not include broader identity changes or psychosocial experiences. The review included 15 observational studies (3,804 adolescents and 3,270 adults) and analysed adolescent outcomes separately. Adolescent point-prevalence estimates for discontinuation or detransition were consistently in the low single digits: shifts in request before any treatment were reported as low as ~0.8% in some cohorts; GnRHa discontinuation ranged up to ~7.6%; and GAHT discontinuation generally ranged from ~2–3% when adolescent-only data were available (29). Reasons

for discontinuation among adolescents included resolution or desistance of gender dysphoria, poor compliance, and other psychosocial contributors – not always well specified in the primary studies – but generally relating to family, school, or mental-health stressors. Evidence quality was rated low, constrained by retrospective designs, small event counts, heterogeneous definitions, and variable disaggregation by age (29).

Mental-health and psychosocial outcomes were consistently stable or improved across combined pathways (22,24,25,30,34,40,42,47,48). One systematic review reported reductions in depression and anxiety and improvements in quality of life after GAHT – often following earlier puberty suppression – with no evidence of deterioration; the authors rated the strength of evidence as low (22). Reviews of puberty suppression described improvements in psychosocial functioning, mood, and peer relationships, with further gains in body image and wellbeing after GAHT (25,40,48). An adolescent treatment review reported decreases in depressive symptoms and improvements in global functioning, albeit across heterogeneous observational cohorts (47). A broader mental-health review emphasised high baseline distress among TGD adolescents and found that gender-affirming medical care was associated with more favourable mental-health trajectories, particularly in affirming family and school contexts (42).

Suicidality-focused evidence showed the same overall pattern of stable or improved outcomes and no indication of harm (22,24,30,40,42). Adolescents who accessed puberty suppression and GAHT demonstrated lower suicidality than untreated peers, with protective effects from affirming family environments, inclusive schools, and accessible legal recognition processes (24). No review identified increased suicidality attributable to endocrine interventions (22,24,40). Qualitative syntheses described puberty pausers and GAHT as protective, with adolescents reporting improved self-esteem, identity congruence, and outlook after accessing treatment, and identifying delays, denials, and hostile clinical encounters as major sources of distress (30).

Bone-health findings across reviews were consistent: BMD z-scores typically declined or increased more slowly during GnRHa treatment and rose after GAHT, with partial normalisation over time (25,34,40,47,48). Transfeminine adolescents often remained below age-expected norms even after years of GAHT, prompting recommendations for ongoing DXA monitoring, adequate oestrogen dosing, vitamin D assessment, and caution regarding prolonged suppression without progression to GAHT (25,34,48). Growth-velocity declines during suppression – particularly when initiated later in puberty – were followed by catch-up growth after GAHT, with final height typically within target ranges and no evidence of pathological growth restriction (47,48).

Cardiometabolic and broader safety outcomes were consistently reassuring across adolescent cohorts. Reviews described expected physiological shifts in lipids, haemoglobin, and body composition with puberty suppression and GAHT, with most cardiometabolic parameters remaining within normal reference ranges (25,34,47,48). Serious adverse events were rare. Common side effects – including headaches, hot flushes, acne, mood changes, weight gain, and implant-site discomfort – were generally mild, anticipated from treatment mechanisms, and seldom led to discontinuation (25,30,40,48). A small number of isolated stress fractures were reported during puberty suppression, usually in adolescents with additional risk factors such as low baseline bone density or high-impact

physical activity; reviews noted these as rare events not indicative of an elevated fracture risk at population level (25,40,48).

Across reviews, certainty was consistently rated low or very low due to observational study designs, small and overlapping samples, short follow-up periods and limited adjustment for confounding, while generalisability was limited by poor representation of racially and socioeconomically marginalised adolescents (22,24,30,34,40,42,47,48). Reviews identified no evidence that puberty suppression or GAHT worsened mental-health outcomes; harms were more often associated with delayed or restricted care, discrimination, and a lack of familial or school support (30,42). Despite these limitations, no review identified psychological harm attributable to endocrine interventions when delivered within gender-affirming care. Instead, evidence consistently showed expected physiological effects, high continuation and low regret, and stable or improved mental health and wellbeing, alongside well-documented risks associated with delayed or denied care.

Three grey-literature reviews synthesised evidence on puberty suppression and GAHT within combined (51,52,54). Despite different mandates, all drew on overlapping primary studies and reached convergent conclusions on benefits, safety, and limitations of the evidence base.

An evidence check conducted by the Sax Institute on behalf of the New South Wales Ministry of Health in Australia reported that puberty pausers effectively halted pubertal progression and reduced emotional and behavioural problems, while GAHT produced expected physical changes and was associated with reduced depression, anxiety, and suicidality in several cohorts, with neutral findings in others (51). Overall, affirming medical care was linked to improved mental-health and quality-of-life outcomes, although certainty was constrained by small, uncontrolled studies. Bone-density declines during suppression were generally followed by improvements after GAHT, and growth and cardiometabolic measures remained within reference ranges. Regret was rare, with only isolated reports across adolescent endocrine studies, and treatment was generally well tolerated (51).

The review by the RAND Corporation analysed puberty-suppressing hormones and GAHT as sequential but distinct interventions. For puberty suppression, low-certainty evidence showed effective pausing of targeted pubertal changes, reductions in gender dysphoria, and mental-health outcomes ranging from improvement to stability, with no harms reported (52). BMD reductions during suppression were common, followed by increases after GAHT. For GAHT, very low-certainty evidence indicated improvements in depression, anxiety, functioning, and gender dysphoria, with dysphoria-related measures showing the largest effects. Bone density increased following GAHT; cardiometabolic parameters generally remained within healthy ranges; side effects were mild; continuation was high; and regret was rare (52).

A report commissioned by the Utah Department of Health and Human Services in responsive to a legislative mandate concluded that GAHT, typically following puberty pausing medication, improved mental health, functioning, body satisfaction, and induced expected physical changes (54). Treated adolescents showed lower depression, anxiety, and self-harm indices compared with untreated peers, with sustained improvements in dysphoria and quality of life over time. BMD typically declined during GnRHa treatment but stabilised or partially recovered once GAHT was introduced, with no clinically

significant growth or metabolic concerns. Longer-term follow-up of individuals who initiated treatment before 18 years demonstrated ongoing psychological benefits and no signal of increased venous thrombosis risk; cancer risks were comparable to cisgender reference populations. The authors concluded that restricting access to GAHT for adolescents was not justified by available evidence.

All three grey-literature reviews noted that evidence remains limited by observational designs, confounding, short follow-up, and reliance on high-income clinic samples (51,52,54). Despite these limitations, they consistently found that combined endocrine pathways produced expected physiological changes, high continuation and low regret, and stable or improved mental-health and wellbeing, with no evidence of psychological harm attributable to treatment and clear risks associated with delayed or restricted access.

4.2.5. Menstrual suppression as gender-affirming care

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): Menstrual bleeding can contribute to dysphoria and might persist despite the use of testosterone (or in the absence of testosterone treatment for those clients who do not wish to use it). The guideline notes that in such cases agents such as leuprolide, medroxyprogesterone acetate and anastrazole may be considered.

The guideline does not include content on menstrual suppression as a standalone gender-affirming intervention for TGD adolescents, nor does it include adolescent-specific recommendations. Guidance applies broadly across age groups.

Findings from original research

Five original research studies examined menstrual suppression among TGD adolescents (269–273). Across retrospective cohort reviews and one large cross-sectional baseline study, methods included norethindrone acetate, levonorgestrel intrauterine devices (IUDs), etonogestrel implants, depot medroxyprogesterone, combined oral contraceptives, danazol, and testosterone with or without adjunctive progestins. Sample sizes ranged from 101 to 530 participants, with most adolescents aged 12–18 and recruited through specialist gender services. No systematic reviews were identified. Outcome measures were typically chart-based or clinician-documented, with few validated symptom or wellbeing scales, which limits causal inference. Nonetheless, findings were consistent across settings.

Physical and developmental outcomes

Across methods, amenorrhoea rates were high. In a cohort of 101 adolescents using menstrual-management methods, 80% achieved amenorrhoea within 1–6 months, rising to 93% by 9–18 months (273). Danazol produced amenorrhoea in 85% of TGD adolescents, with median onset at three months (272). Two Long-Acting Reversible Contraception (LARC) focused cohorts similarly reported high suppression effectiveness: 94% of adolescents using suppression reported it to be effective, and nearly half of LARC users experienced expected bleeding changes (269,271).

A large US cohort (N = 220) reported median time to amenorrhoea ranging from 77–182 days depending on method, with norethindrone acetate and depot leuprolide producing the most rapid cessation (77–78 days), testosterone alone taking a median of 151 days, and fewer than half of all adolescents achieving amenorrhoea within six months (270).

Pain-related outcomes also improved. Danazol was associated with near-universal improvement in dysmenorrhoea and endometriosis-related pain (272), and a majority of adolescents using progestins or LARC reported reductions in pelvic pain or menstrual-related discomfort (273).

Mental health and psychosocial wellbeing

Improved mood, reduced menstrual-related dysphoria, and greater day-to-day functioning were commonly documented, though usually through narrative clinical notes rather than validated scales. In chart-based follow-up, most adolescents experienced reductions in dysphoria and mood symptoms after achieving amenorrhoea (273). Danazol users similarly reported improvements or complete resolution of menstrual-related dysphoria (79%) (272).

Cross-sectional baseline data from a clinic cohort (N = 530) found high rates of menstrual-related distress (93%) and strong unmet need among non-users (88% expressed interest in suppression) (271). However, suppression use at baseline was not associated with differences in broader mental-health indicators (gender dysphoria, depression, anxiety), likely reflecting the limitations of a single time-point assessment rather than lack of treatment benefit (271).

Safety and adverse events

Across studies, adverse events were generally mild and infrequent. Progestin-based methods and LARC showed low rates of side effects, with infections occurring in fewer than 1% of IUD users and only rare instances of expulsion or pelvic pain (274). Norethindrone acetate was associated with minor side effects in around one-fifth of adolescents, most commonly mood changes or irregular bleeding (273). Danazol produced mild androgenic effects – such as acne or voice change – in roughly one-third of users, though these were seldom reasons for discontinuation and were sometimes welcomed as gender-affirming changes (272).

No study identified serious adverse events, perforations, or clinically significant complications. Across the evidence base, authors emphasised the importance of counselling young people on expected bleeding changes and side-effect profiles as part of routine menstrual-suppression care.

Treatment trajectories and patient experience

Continuation rates were high across menstrual-suppression methods. One multisite review reported 92% continuation at 12 months and ~75–80% at 24 months for IUDs and implants (274). Norethindrone acetate and levonorgestrel IUDs had continuation rates between 76–84% at 9–18 months (273). For danazol, 58% of TGD adolescents remained on treatment beyond one year, with discontinuation most commonly linked to initiating testosterone rather than intolerance or lack of efficacy (272).

Qualitative and chart narratives emphasised significant relief from menstrual-related dysphoria, increased comfort in school and social environments, and improved alignment with affirmed gender (271–273). Across studies, achieving amenorrhoea was associated with satisfaction and continuation.

4.2.6. Fertility counselling and preservation

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): Fertility counselling should occur before initiating both puberty pausing and GAHT, as part of a developmentally appropriate informed-consent process delivered by clinicians with relevant training. The guideline notes that pausing puberty at its onset may prevent the possibility of harvesting sperm or ova later, an effect that is irreversible unless GnRHa is stopped in time. Because hormone therapy can also affect future fertility, counselling should also include information for young people and their families on fertility-preservation options before starting GAHT.

Findings from original research

Sixteen original research studies examined fertility counselling, fertility preservation practices, and reproductive decision-making among TGD adolescents, as well as TGD adults who initiated puberty pausers and/or GAHT in adolescence (275–290). Most were retrospective clinical reviews from specialist gender services or fertility centres in high-income settings (Australia, Europe, Israel, Netherlands, the United Kingdom, and the United States), supplemented by a small number of qualitative case series and long-term follow-up studies, with sample sizes ranging from small cohorts to large registries.

Across studies involving transfeminine adolescents, fertility preservation was technically feasible through semen collection, testicular biopsy, testicular sperm extraction (TESE), or testicular tissue cryopreservation (275,276,278,286,287,289). Sperm retrieval success ranged from 68% to 100% before GAHT (278,287), and 83% achieved storage in a large UK cohort (289). However, semen quality was frequently below WHO reference values, with high rates of impaired morphology, concentration, and motility – even among hormone-naïve adolescents (275,276,284,289). A comparative study of transfeminine adolescents and cisgender adolescent cancer patients undergoing fertility preservation found broadly similar semen parameters between groups, although azoospermia was more common among transfeminine adolescents (over one-fifth of the cohort) (284). Testicular tissue analyses showed retained immature germ cells in most adolescents and occasional mature sperm when treatment began at later pubertal stages (282,286,287).

Among transmasculine adolescents, oocyte cryopreservation was effective and generally safe, with high oocyte yields, no serious adverse events reported, and complications limited to mild symptoms or occasional moderate ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome managed conservatively (279,281). Outcomes were similar for those with and without prior testosterone exposure (279,281). Studies emphasised the importance of dysphoria-sensitive protocols, including transabdominal ultrasound monitoring, gender-affirming communication, and minimising delays to testosterone initiation (279,281).

Despite feasibility, uptake of fertility preservation was consistently low. US clinic reviews reported that <10% of adolescents proceeded to cryopreservation even when counselling was documented (280,285). A pre-post quality-improvement intervention doubled counselling rates but did not increase preservation (288). In Denmark's public system, fewer than half of transfeminine adolescents chose cryopreservation despite universal offer (276). Long-term follow-up in the Netherlands showed that limited counselling and structural barriers during adolescence contributed to later distress about infertility, with many adults stating they would now opt for preservation (277,283).

Qualitative research illuminated the decisional context: adolescents described balancing urgent relief from dysphoria and fear of pubertal progression against the possibility of future genetic parenthood (283,290). Masturbation-based semen collection was frequently experienced as unacceptable or highly dysphoria-provoking, and surgical options, though invasive, were often preferred when accompanied by consistent parental, psychological, and clinical support (278,286,290).

Taken together, the primary studies show that fertility preservation procedures are technically feasible and generally safe for TGD adolescents, with multiple options for both transfeminine and transmasculine youth (278,279,286,287). However, semen quality is often reduced (275,276,284,289) uptake remains low even when counselling is routine (276,280,285,288), and decisions are heavily shaped by age, dysphoria, urgency to initiate GAHT, procedural invasiveness, and structural barriers such as cost, service availability, and medical insurance coverage (278,279,283,290). Long-term follow-up findings underscore that reproductive desires evolve over time, reinforcing the need for structured, iterative, developmentally appropriate fertility counselling grounded in adolescents' current priorities while acknowledging future uncertainty (283).

Findings from systematic reviews

One academic systematic review (43) and two grey literature reports (51,52) examined fertility considerations among TGD young people.

The academic systematic review included 76 studies examining fertility desires, counselling, and fertility preservation among TGD people, with adolescent findings summarised separately (43) Adolescent data, drawn mostly from European cohorts, showed low fertility preservation uptake (<15%) despite higher rates of counselling, with oocyte or sperm cryopreservation performed only in small proportions before GAHT (43). Puberty pausing with GnRHa was the most common initial stage of gender-affirming care for adolescents, with fertility preservation discussions occurring before or at its initiation. Fertility preservation options such as semen or oocyte cryopreservation were available in small proportions, whereas tissue-based methods (ovarian/testicular tissue cryopreservation and testicular biopsy in early puberty) were described as technically feasible but experimental due to their uncertain future reproductive utility (43).

Reported barriers included anxiety about procedures, discomfort with genital-focused examinations, cost, and lack of parental agreement, while adolescents expressed some desire for future parenthood but less frequently than adults (43). No serious adverse events or post-fertility preservation regret were identified. Overall, the review found that fertility preservation is rarely pursued in adolescents,

despite counselling, due to psychological, ethical, familial, and financial constraints and the limited availability of adolescent-specific data (43).

The RAND Cooperation grey literature report synthesised nine studies on fertility preservation noting that under-18 data was often embedded in mixed-age samples (52). Across small cross-sectional studies and case reports, oocyte, embryo, and semen cryopreservation were generally successful, most commonly when undertaken before puberty suppression or GAHT, or after pausing GAHT for at least three months; one case report documented successful oocyte preservation without pausing testosterone, and a small number of transfeminine adolescents showed azoospermia before hormone treatment for unclear reasons (52). Adverse events were limited to mild or moderate ovarian hyperstimulation and minor procedural effects, with no major complications reported, and long-term outcomes such as pregnancy or live birth were rarely documented. The review rated the fertility-preservation evidence as very low certainty because of small samples, high risk of bias, imprecision, and indirectness, but concluded that preservation of viable gametes is feasible and that pausing GAHT for several months does not appear to impair fertility (52).

The Rapid Evidence Check for the New South Wales Ministry of Health reached similar conclusions (51). It found that semen and oocyte cryopreservation are effective, low-risk, but underused, with uptake constrained by cost, late referral, low awareness, and procedural distress – particularly when genital-focused examinations or oocyte retrieval exacerbate dysphoria (51). The review noted potential impacts of puberty pausers and GAHT on gamete development, although direct adolescent evidence was limited. Reported findings included reduced semen quality relative to cis male reference values, highly successful oocyte cryopreservation after pausing testosterone (with outcomes comparable to cis women), successful TESE in most adolescent trans girls with adequate testicular volume, and low adverse-event rates (mostly mild ovarian hyperstimulation) (51). Despite low evidence certainty, the review reinforced that structured fertility counselling is essential, including in settings where access to preservation technologies is limited (51).

4.2.6. Synthesis of endocrine evidence and guideline implications

The 2021–2025 endocrine literature for TGD adolescents shows a consistent pattern: endocrine interventions generally achieve their intended physiological effects; adverse events are typically mild, reversible, and manageable under specialist care; and group-level mental-health outcomes are broadly stable or improved. Although methodologically constrained and concentrated in high-income clinical settings, the evidence provides a coherent short- to medium-term picture of effectiveness and safety.

Across puberty-pausing medication, GAHT, and combined treatment pathways, GnRHa reliably halts unwanted pubertal development and GAHT induces expected masculinising or feminising changes, with endocrine and metabolic parameters usually remaining within clinically acceptable ranges under supervised care. Bone density reductions during suppression are common but appear largely reversible with subsequent hormone-induced puberty, and serious adverse events are rare. Mental-health outcomes are heterogeneous at the individual level yet broadly neutral-to-favourable across cohorts: adolescents who access puberty suppression and/or GAHT generally show reductions in depressive symptoms and suicidality, alongside improved appearance congruence and functioning,

compared with their own baseline and with peers who want but cannot access treatment. Longitudinal data indicate high continuation into adulthood and very low regret among adolescents who commence endocrine care, and long-term follow-up suggests that puberty suppression does not compromise adult sexual wellbeing.

Although menstrual suppression is not addressed in the 2021 SAHCS Guideline, evidence from this rapid review shows it is a safe, effective, and highly valued component of care for TGD adolescents who menstruate. Across methods, studies report high rates of amenorrhoea, improvements in pain, reductions in menstrual-related dysphoria, and high satisfaction, with few significant adverse effects. While the evidence is methodologically limited, it supports including menstrual suppression as a recommended option, accompanied by counselling on side effects, consent, and how suppression may interact with future GAHT or reproductive-health planning, including the possibility of preserving and exercising reproductive intentions in adulthood.

Fertility preservation evidence remains limited but consistent. Studies show that semen and oocyte cryopreservation are feasible and generally safe for adolescents, though uptake is low and often constrained by dysphoria related to procedures, cost, and timing of referral, underscoring the need for early fertility counselling.

Key evidence gaps cut across all endocrine interventions. Long-term skeletal and cardiometabolic trajectories into adulthood remain insufficiently characterised, as do very rare adverse events. Most studies are drawn from high-income, tertiary-centre settings, with limited data on nonbinary adolescents and minimal disaggregation by structural determinants of health. There is almost no primary evidence from the Global South, where resource constraints, stock-outs, and workforce shortages shape what is feasible in practice.

Within these limitations, the literature supports the current 2021 SAHCS framing of puberty suppression and GAHT as clinically effective and generally safe components of adolescent gender-affirming care when delivered within multidisciplinary services and with appropriate monitoring.

Tables 4 and 5 summarise key implications for guideline development for puberty suppression and GAHT, respectively, and highlight areas where recommendations may be strengthened or refined. Evidence from combined treatment pathways is incorporated across both tables rather than presented separately. Implications for fertility counselling and preservation are similarly integrated to reflect their relevance wherever endocrine interventions are considered. The section concludes with Table 6 outlining implications for future guideline development related to menstrual suppression.

Table 4: Summary of evidence and guideline implications for puberty-pausing medication (2021–2025)

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
1. Indications and eligibility	Offer GnRHa from Tanner stage 2 for adolescents with persistent gender incongruence to relieve dysphoria, prevent unwanted pubertal changes, and support wellbeing.	**Consistent** → Evidence confirms reliable suppression and short-term safety. **Refine** → Earlier initiation is associated with more favourable physical and psychosocial trajectories; non-clinical delays reduce effectiveness and increase distress.
2. Initiation and consent	Initiate after MDT assessment confirming gender incongruence and capacity for informed consent; adolescents ≥12 may consent independently; caregiver involvement encouraged.	**Consistent** → Current MDT-based framework remains appropriate; combined-pathway evidence shows that coordinated endocrine and mental-health care supports clearer counselling and smoother decisions about timing and possible GAHT sequencing.
3. Family / caregiver involvement	Collaborative approach improves outcomes; lack of family support should not preclude access.	**Consistent** → Evidence shows that family support enhances wellbeing. Combined-pathway data suggest better mental-health trajectories when adolescents have family engagement during both PS and GAHT stages, underscoring the importance of family counselling where feasible.
4. Clinical oversight	Care should be managed by paediatric endocrinologist or trained provider using available GnRHa agents.	**Consistent** → Evidence reinforces the need for skilled oversight.
5. Information and counselling	Provide clear information on benefits, risks, and reversibility.	**Consistent** → Evidence supports the importance of clear, anticipatory counselling about expected effects, reversibility, and expected timing of potential subsequent GAHT.
6. Fertility	Counsel before initiation; early suppression can preclude gamete preservation.	**Consistent** → Evidence remains limited but coherent, and supports early, developmentally tailored counselling. Semen and oocyte cryopreservation are feasible and generally safe, but uptake is low due to procedural dysphoria, high cost, and late referral.
7. Monitoring — Psychosocial wellbeing	Follow-up should include psychosocial monitoring.	**Consistent** → Evidence indicates stable or improved mental health during PS, with no signals of harm. Combined-pathway findings show additional psychological benefit when progression to GAHT is timely and uninterrupted.

8. Monitoring — Bone health and growth	Monitor bone health and growth during follow-up.	**Consistent→** Evidence shows transient BMD reductions (especially lumbar spine) and slowed growth during PS, with recovery after GAHT. Combined-pathway studies suggest stronger bone-density catch-up with testosterone than with oestrogen. **Refine** → Earlier pubertal stage at initiation is linked to more favourable growth and bone-density trajectories, while later initiation and prolonged GnRHa monotherapy may constrain recovery, underscoring the need for DXA monitoring where clinically indicated.
9. Monitoring — Body composition and metabolic indicators	Not explicit in 2021 guideline.	**Refine** → PS increases fat mass and reduces lean mass, which generally normalises after GAHT. Include anticipatory guidance on these expected changes, alongside counselling on physical activity and nutrition to support bone health and cardiometabolic wellbeing.
10. ASD considerations	Use concrete communication; involve ASD-experienced clinicians.	**Consistent** → No new PS-specific evidence. Maintain guidance.
11. Equity and access	Not explicitly addressed in 2021 guideline.	**New** → Structural barriers (delays, insurance, geographic inequities) affect timing and outcomes. Combined-pathway evidence shows delays between PS and GAHT can worsen mental-health trajectories. Add explicit guidance on equity in access, provincial provision, and appeal pathways.

Table 5: Summary of evidence and guideline implications for GAHT (2021–2025)

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
1. Indications and eligibility	Initiate GAHT for adolescents with persistent incongruence, desire for hormonal change, and capacity for informed consent.	**Consistent** → Evidence shows GAHT reliably induces intended changes and improves wellbeing. Combined-pathway evidence shows continuity of benefit when GAHT follows timely PS.
2. Consent	From age 12, competent adolescents may consent independently; partially irreversible effects require careful counselling.	**Consistent** → Maintain detailed counselling. Combined-pathway data reinforces the need to discuss sequencing, timing, and irreversible features.
3. Decision-making	Clinicians and MHPs should confer on readiness; parental input improves outcomes.	**Consistent** → MDT approach remains appropriate. Combined-pathway evidence highlights the value of coordinated endocrine–mental-health care during transition from PS to GAHT.
4. Timing	Timing should be individualised, considering prior PS, growth potential, family support, and risks of delay.	**Refine** → Structural or administrative delays are associated with worsening mental-health symptoms. Combined-pathway studies indicate improved wellbeing and social functioning when an indicated progression from PS to GAHT is uninterrupted. Service planning should define and support timely access.
5. Regimens (incl. nonbinary care)	Gradual dose escalation in younger adolescents; tailor to goals, including for nonbinary youth.	**Consistent** → Goal-based titration remains appropriate. Combined-pathway data show that earlier PS may shape later outcomes (height, hip geometry). Continue supporting flexible dosing for nonbinary clients.
6. Fertility	Provide counselling before GAHT on irreversible effects and preservation options.	**Consistent** → Evidence supports early, realistic fertility counselling. Gamete preservation is often feasible when GAHT is paused for several months, but adolescent data remain limited and uptake is low, partly due to cost, procedural dysphoria, and late referral.
7. Contraception	GAHT is not contraceptive; discuss contraception where pregnancy is possible.	**Consistent** → Maintain guidance.
8. Concurrent health needs	Manage co-existing conditions alongside GAHT; do not delay access unnecessarily.	**Consistent** → Evidence supports this approach;; there is no evidence that supports delaying GAHT for common concurrent conditions.

9. Monitoring — Bone health and growth	Monitor bone health and growth.	**Refine →** Combined-pathway evidence shows that BMD typically declines during GnRHa and increases after GAHT, with generally favourable long-term recovery, including stronger catch-up on testosterone. Transfeminine adolescents may have persistent lumbar-spine deficits, underscoring the need for ongoing DXA monitoring, adequate oestrogen dosing, vitamin D assessment, and avoidance of prolonged suppression without progression to either GAHT or endogenous puberty, as indicated.
10. Monitoring — Body composition and metabolic indicators	Monitor lipids, glucose, liver enzymes, and other metabolic markers.	**Consistent** → Predictable metabolic shifts occur that are consistent with the affirmed gender and are rarely clinically significant. Combined-pathway data show no additional metabolic safety concerns when transitioning from PS to GAHT.
11. Monitoring — Cardiovascular / thrombosis	Include cardiovascular risk assessment.	**Consistent** → Adolescents on GAHT do not show new cardiovascular safety signals; thrombotic events are rare. Combined-pathway studies report small QTc changes and transient blood-pressure shifts that remain within normal ranges, including among youth on psychotropic medications.
12. Monitoring — Psychosocial outcomes	Monitor psychosocial wellbeing and satisfaction.	**Consistent** → Evidence demonstrates improved wellbeing and high satisfaction during GAHT. Combined-pathway studies show very high continuation, rare regret, and stable or improved mental-health trajectories from PS → GAHT.
13. Equity and access	Not explicit in 2021 guideline.	**New** → Structural inequities (funding, geography, age-based restrictions, service delays) shape treatment timing and outcomes. Combined-pathway findings show that delays between PS and GAHT worsen psychosocial symptoms. Add explicit equity guidance: provincial scaling, public-sector funding, telehealth access, and accountability mechanisms for wait times.

Table 6: Summary of evidence and guideline implications for menstrual suppression (2021–2025)

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
1. Indication and purpose	Mentioned only as an option when bleeding persists on testosterone or when clients do not wish to use testosterone.	**New →** While both cis and TGD youth seek menstrual suppression for a wide range of valid reasons, evidence shows that for TGD youth menstrual suppression can function as a gender-affirming intervention that reduces menstrual-related dysphoria. Recognise menstrual suppression as a standalone component of GAHC, not only an adjunct to testosterone.
2. Eligible methods	Leuprolide, medroxyprogesterone acetate, anastrazole may be considered.	**Refine** → High amenorrhoea rates and favourable safety profiles demonstrated across progestin-based methods and LARC (LNG-IUD, etonogestrel implant). Expand recommended evidence-based method options and include expected effectiveness.
3. Counselling and informed consent	No adolescent-specific guidance; general advice only.	**New** → Provide anticipatory, developmentally appropriate counselling on expected bleeding patterns, onset of amenorrhoea with treatment, side-effect profiles, and integration with future GAHT and/or reproductive-health planning. Clarify that menstrual suppression does not impair long-term fertility and may support adolescents who wish to preserve future reproductive options. Address potential dysphoria linked to procedures (e.g., pelvic exams, IUD insertion).
4. Psychosocial outcomes	Not addressed.	**New** → Evidence shows reductions in menstrual-related dysphoria, improved daily functioning, and high satisfaction once amenorrhoea is achieved. Highlight psychosocial benefits in the guideline.
5. Safety and adverse events	Not addressed.	**New** → Evidence shows generally mild, manageable adverse effects and no serious complications. Reinforce routine monitoring and anticipatory side-effect counselling.
6. Equity and access	Not addressed	**New** → Address access barriers such as cost, method availability, procedural discomfort, and variable provider experience with gender-affirming menstrual suppression, to support equitable provision across public-sector services.

4.3. Surgical care

Surgical care for TGD adolescents is outlined in the SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021) in Chapter 2 (Informed Consent) and Chapter 7 (Surgery).

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): Gender-affirming surgery (GAS) refers to a set of reconstructive surgical procedures intended to help TGD people live comfortably in their affirmed gender, alleviating gender dysphoria and supporting social integration. These procedures may include masculinising or feminising chest surgery (top surgery), genital reconstruction (bottom surgery), as well as facial, laryngeal and other procedures. GAS should not be viewed as cosmetic but rather as medically necessary. There is no standard path. Each client's surgical needs, if any, are individualised, with the aim of enabling autonomy, dignity, and improved well-being. Satisfaction rates are generally high, but irreversible changes and the diversity of surgical options mean comprehensive, client-centred preparation is essential.

For adolescents, gender-affirming surgery is most commonly limited to masculinising chest reconstruction for those assigned female at birth who are mature enough to require and benefit from surgery. Other surgical options are seldom considered before adulthood. Access to any surgical intervention is grounded in South African law and requires the adolescent to be over 12 years old, assessed as mature and cognitively able to consent, and supported by their parent or guardian. Informed consent is a thorough, collaborative process; pre-operative psychological assessment and documentation by an experienced provider is standard. The recommended practice is a multidisciplinary, team-based approach incorporating mental health and surgical professionals, with robust, ongoing psychosocial support before and after surgery.

Access to surgery is heavily constrained by limited resources, lengthy public sector waiting lists, and high costs in private care. These factors collectively create profound issues of access and equity.

4.3.1. Overview of the evidence base

We identified ten original research studies reporting outcomes of gender-affirming surgery in adolescents (291–300) and 15 studies in which surgery was examined within broader GAHC trajectories that also included puberty pausers and/or GAHT (209,221,262,264,265,277,301–309). Two grey-literature systematic reviews assessed surgical outcomes in youth (51,52).

Across the evidence base, study designs were predominantly observational. Most papers used retrospective analyses of clinical records or cohort data, including single-centre case series and chart-based cohorts (221,264,265,291,297–299,303,307). Large retrospective registry-based cohort studies drew on national surgical quality or administrative datasets (293–295). A smaller number of studies used prospective or longitudinal cohort designs with planned follow-up assessments (292,300–302,304,306). Recruitment was almost entirely from specialist gender clinics, hospital-based programs, or registry-linked clinical cohorts in high-income settings, including the USA (291,292,300,262,293,301,294,295,309,296,264,308,298,299), the Netherlands (303,302,221,265,277), Germany (304,306), Norway (305,307), Israel (297), and a binational North American cohort spanning the USA and Canada (209). Sample sizes ranged from single-surgeon

cohorts and practice series (N=53–208) (297,299,300) to large national registry-based cohorts with ranging up to 2,504 (293–295).

Outcome assessment combined objective clinical and registry data with patient-reported measures across studies. Routine perioperative documentation and standardised complication coding from hospital records or national surgical registries captured short-term surgical safety outcomes such as hematoma, wound complications, reoperation, readmission, and mortality (293–295). Alongside these clinician-coded outcomes, many studies used validated self-report instruments to assess chest dysphoria, body image, gender congruence, satisfaction, and broader psychosocial functioning, including the Chest Dysphoria Measure, Transgender Congruence Scale, Body Image Scale, and depression and anxiety scales (292,299,300,304,306). Across the evidence base, outcome measurement typically combined clinician- or registry-coded surgical complications with validated self-report scales assessing dysphoria, appearance congruence, body image, mental health symptoms, satisfaction with care, and social or relational functioning (262,264,308).

Follow-up for surgical complications was usually confined to the immediate perioperative period or 30-day window in hospital- and registry-based cohorts, using EMR, anesthesia records, or standardised registry fields to identify adverse events, reoperations, and readmissions (291–295). In contrast, several clinic-based series reported complications and revision needs over longer intervals, drawing on surgeon-led chart review and follow-up visits, with some explicitly requiring ≥3–12 months of follow-up for inclusion (297–299). Revision procedures were captured only in clinic-based surgical cohorts, primarily via surgeon or team review of operative and follow-up records in single-surgeon or single-centre studies (292,297,298,300) and through combined chart abstraction and patient-reported follow-up in the multi-year survey cohort (299). By contrast, registry-based analyses relying on data from the American College of Surgeons National Surgical Quality Improvement Program do not report longer-term revision surgery beyond the 30-day postoperative window (293–295). Outcomes assessed with more than 12 months of follow-up included chest dysphoria, body image, appearance congruence, satisfaction, and mental health in primary surgical cohorts, often using validated scales such as the Chest Dysphoria Measure, Transgender Congruence Scale, and symptom inventories (296–300). Longer-term mental health, psychosocial functioning, quality of life, treatment trajectories, and gender dysphoria were evaluated over multiple years in broader longitudinal gender-affirming care cohorts that followed adolescents from puberty suppression through hormones and, for many, surgery (264,265,277,301–307).

The evidence base focuses almost entirely on masculinising chest reconstruction in adolescents and young adults, with only a very small number of other procedures reported for minors (handful of hysterectomies, one vaginectomy, and one facial feminization case in a pediatric registry cohort) (291,294). Studies that examined surgery within broader treatment pathways typically followed adolescents from puberty suppression into gender-affirming hormone therapy and, for many, subsequent chest or genital surgery, with multidisciplinary teams contributing longitudinal clinical, endocrine, and psychosocial data across these stages of care (265,277,302).

Key strengths across the evidence base included multiple prospective or longitudinal psychosocial cohorts with baseline and follow-up assessments that evaluated changes in mental health, functioning, body image and dysphoria-related outcomes, as well as cognitive and educational

trajectories across different stages of gender-affirming care (264,265,292,296,301,302,304–306). Another strength was the inclusion of large multi-site clinical cohorts and national or binational datasets, which increased statistical power, enabled subgroup analyses, and enhanced external validity (293–295). Another important strength was the consistency of findings across diverse methods and settings, with qualitative interviews, clinic-based cohorts, and registry or survey data all indicating substantial improvements in dysphoria, functioning, and satisfaction after gender-affirming interventions, alongside very low rates of serious surgical complications and regret (292–294,296–300).

Methodological limitations largely mirror those seen in other adolescent gender-affirming care domains, including small or overlapping samples (with some Dutch longitudinal programmes contributing the same participants to multiple reports), absence of randomised designs, heterogeneous outcome measures, short follow-up in many cohorts, and geographically narrow evidence, with no studies from low- or middle-income countries and limited reporting on nonbinary or neurodivergent youth. Because participants can enter at different stages of care, contribute to multiple sub-analyses, and appear across several linked publications or in both clinical and national registry studies, it is not possible to derive a single, non-duplicated total N of adolescents who have received surgery in this literature. Grey-literature reviews synthesising these studies highlight these design constraints, and generally rate the evidence for psychosocial benefits of gender-affirming surgery in youth as low to very low certainty – primarily due to small sample sizes, uncontrolled designs, and imprecision, rather than conflicting outcome patterns (51,52).

To aid interpretation, we group surgical findings into two categories: studies examining surgical procedures alone, and studies assessing surgery in combination with other forms of gender-affirming healthcare.

4.3.2 Gender-affirming surgery

Across the ten surgery-only studies, evidence centres almost entirely on masculinising chest reconstruction among adolescents and young adults, reflecting the dominant pattern of surgical access in this age group (291–300). (The only exception came from a large national surgical registry in the USA, which listed a very small number of other surgical procedures among patients under 18, including hysterectomy (n = 4), vaginectomy (n = 1), and facial feminisation surgery (n = 1) (294). No study required prior GAHT for eligibility, although one explicitly required at least one year of mental health therapy and a letter of support before surgery (299). All were conducted within high-income specialist settings.

Physical outcomes, safety and adverse events

Analyses of large registry and health-system cohorts indicate that perioperative and 30-day postoperative safety for masculinising chest surgery in patients under 18 is excellent, with complication rates around 4% and very low reoperation and readmission rates, comparable to those of older adolescents and young adults undergoing the same procedures (complications 4.2% in adolescents vs 4.1% in young adults; reoperation 1.6% vs 2.8%) (293–295).In a large single-surgeon series and an integrated health-system cohort with follow-up extending beyond one year, adolescents had lower overall complication rates (19% vs 42%), fewer revision surgeries (5.8% vs 16.3%), and

higher satisfaction scores (mean 4.3/5 vs 3.6/5) than adults, with overall complication prevalence of 7.3% and revision rates of 10.9% in the health-system cohort (297,298).

Safety profiles for adolescents were consistently favourable across hospital-based case series and registry cohorts. In a paediatric academic hospital series of 65 minors undergoing chest reconstruction, hematoma occurred in 4%, airway events in 0.6%, and readmissions in 2.8%, with no major cardiopulmonary events reported (291). Registry-based comparisons of cisgender breast reduction and chest masculinization in adolescents found similar overall 30-day complication rates (about 4–5%), with no excess risk associated with gender-affirming chest surgery (295). Across these studies, major complications, unplanned readmissions, and returns to theatre in under-18 patients were rare – for example, hematoma reoperation rates of 2.8% in a national paediatric registry and 10.9% revision rates over longer-term follow-up in a large adolescent top-surgery cohort – supporting a consistent picture of low surgical risk for minors receiving masculinising chest reconstruction (294,298,299).

Mental health and psychosocial wellbeing

Psychosocial outcomes for adolescents who received masculinising chest surgery were consistently favourable over short to medium follow-up, with adolescent subsamples < 18 showing large reductions in chest dysphoria and improvements in gender congruence and body image (292,296,299,300). Among adolescents in the only study with an internal comparison group, those who underwent surgery had substantially greater improvements in chest dysphoria and appearance congruence at three months than matched adolescents who remained on surgical waitlists and did not receive surgery during the study period (292).

Qualitative interviews with transmasculine youth, most of whom had undergone chest surgery before age 18, described chest dysphoria as a major source of preoperative distress, including suicidality, and reported near-complete relief of chest dysphoria and marked gains in daily functioning, social participation, and comfort after surgery (296). In a follow-up survey of individuals who all received top surgery as minors, participants reported very low residual chest dysphoria, high gender congruence, and only minimal to mild anxiety and depression up to 7.6 years after surgery, with no reported regret among those operated under 18 (299).

Treatment trajectories and patient experience

Masculinising chest surgery for adolescents was typically embedded in multidisciplinary care pathways, with minors undergoing psychosocial assessment and gender-specialist evaluation before surgery, often alongside family involvement and, in some studies, at least one year of pre-surgical mental health therapy and a formal letter of support (296–300). Across prospective and longer-term follow-up cohorts that reported adolescent-specific data, young people consistently described gender-affirming MCS surgery as increasing bodily congruence and enabling greater participation in school, sport, work, and social life (296,298–300).

Satisfaction with masculinising chest surgery was high in all studies that assessed it for adolescents and young adults, with marked improvements in chest dysphoria and body image and very low rates

of regret. In the large integrated health-system cohort of 12–17-year-olds, documented regret was under 1% with no reversal surgeries, and satisfaction was recorded in over 90% of cases at up to 7 years' follow-up (298). Qualitative interviews with transmasculine youth, most of whom had surgery before 18, reported near-total relief of chest dysphoria and no participants expressing regret (296). In prospective and post-operative survey cohorts including minors, adolescents reported sustained improvements in chest dysphoria and gender congruence, and no adolescent-operated participants agreed that they regretted surgery (299).

4.3.3. Gender-affirming surgery within broader GAHC trajectories

Among the 15 studies examining surgery within broader GAHC pathways, adolescents were typically followed from puberty suppression into gender-affirming hormone therapy and, for a subset, later surgery, most often MCS, occurring in late adolescence or young adulthood (209,221,262,264,265,277,301–309).

Physical outcomes, safety and adverse events

Across longitudinal cohorts that included surgery within staged care, access to gender-affirming medical treatment (puberty suppression, hormones, and for some, surgery) was associated with improved appearance satisfaction and reduced gender-related distress, including better ratings of physical self and everyday functioning at follow-up compared with baseline (301,303,304,308,309). Although chest reconstruction was the most common surgery within these trajectories, one Dutch cohort assessed sexual functioning after vaginoplasty in transfeminine adults who had received puberty suppression and hormones in adolescence, finding that most participants could experience desire (91%), arousal (86%), and orgasm (78%), and that the prevalence of sexual dysfunction was similar to that reported in transfeminine patients who began gender-affirming treatment in adulthood, although 61% continued to report one or more sexual difficulties (265).

Safety findings in these broader-care cohorts were generally consistent with surgery-only series, with serious complications uncommon and no signal of difference in surgical risk attributable to earlier endocrine treatment stages (221,265).

Mental health and psychosocial wellbeing

Among the studies where surgery occurred within broader gender-affirming care pathways, adolescents who progressed from puberty suppression and gender-affirming hormones to later surgery – most commonly mastectomy, or hysterectomy in late adolescence or young adulthood – reported generally positive post-surgical outcomes at follow-up, including improved body-related dysphoria and wellbeing and high satisfaction with care (262,301,303,304,306). In Dutch and German longitudinal cohorts, young people who had completed puberty suppression, hormones, and surgery showed improvements in psychosocial functioning and self-evaluation domains, while other psychosocial outcomes remained broadly stable rather than deteriorating (303,304). Broader clinical and survey cohorts that included minors similarly found that adolescents who received desired surgeries within staged care reported high satisfaction with their bodies and care, alongside persistent frustration among those still waiting for surgery because of restrictive protocols, cost, or insurance barriers (209,307,308).

Treatment trajectories and patient experience

Studies that included surgery as part of broader gender-affirming pathways generally reported high continuity of care for adolescents, with most under-18s who started medical transition remaining engaged and few discontinuing treatment entirely; when care was interrupted, reasons more often reflected access barriers such as cost, insurance denials, travel distance, provider shortages, or parental consent constraints rather than loss of desire for gender-affirming treatment or surgery (209,304,308). Qualitative and mixed-methods work within these cohorts highlighted that adolescents considering or recovering from surgery relied heavily on multidisciplinary teams, affirming family members, and peer networks to navigate decision-making, manage expectations, and cope with postoperative recovery, and that gaps in any of these supports could delay or complicate access to desired surgical care (277,305,308).

4.3.4. Findings from systematic reviews

Two grey-literature systematic reviews assessed outcomes of gender-affirming surgery in adolescents and young adults.

The Sax Institute Evidence Check for the New South Wales Ministry of Health (51) identified consistent postoperative improvements in gender dysphoria, body image, and psychosocial functioning, alongside low rates of short-term complications, predominantly for masculinising chest reconstruction (top surgery) in transmasculine and nonbinary youth. The review concluded that the certainty of evidence was low, reflecting reliance on observational cohorts and case series, short follow-up periods, small clinic-based samples, and heterogeneous outcome measures. It also highlighted the narrow geographic distribution of available studies (mostly from high-income countries) and the absence of data from low- and middle-income settings.

The RAND Corporation report (52) reported similar patterns: moderate- to high-certainty evidence for short-term surgical safety and low- to very-low-certainty evidence for psychosocial outcomes, with limitations driven primarily by study design rather than conflicting findings. As with Sax Institute Evidence Check, most included studies were drawn from high-income specialist clinics and involved predominantly masculinising chest surgery, with far fewer data on genital and other procedures.

We also note a third SEGM-commissioned systematic review and meta-analysis of MCS in individuals with gender dysphoria (109), which included too few participants under 18 for inclusion in this rapid review and is therefore not part of our main evidence base. Like all our included reviews, they were unable to perform meta-analyses on psychosocial outcomes because of heterogeneity in outcome measures and study designs. However, drawing on their pooled safety data for patients under 30, they found high-certainty evidence for very low rates of serious complications (including mortality, necrosis, and hypertrophic scarring), with rates equivalent to or below those reported in systematic reviews of reconstructive chest procedures in cisgender adolescents (310,311).

4.3.5. Synthesis of surgical-care evidence and guideline implications

The emerging evidence on surgical interventions in adolescents under 18 shows consistent patterns across multiple high-income settings and study designs, and remains broadly aligned with the 2021

GAHC guideline content on GAS. Masculinising chest surgery for medically eligible adolescents is associated with low short-term rates of serious surgical complications and with marked short-term improvements in chest dysphoria, body image, and daily functioning when delivered in multidisciplinary programmes. These findings are observed across cohorts using different observational designs, and although most follow-up periods remain limited, results to date are consistent and directionally aligned.

Systematic and registry-based analyses similarly report that major postoperative events (for example, reoperation for haematoma) are rare and similarly report very low rates of minor complications such as surgical-site infection or wound dehiscence, alongside substantial short-term improvements in gender-related distress and appearance satisfaction. Where age-stratified or external comparison groups are available, postoperative complication rates in adolescents under 18 are comparable to, or lower than, those reported in young adults or cisgender minors undergoing analogous breast procedures, supporting the view that adolescent chest surgery is at least as safe as adult practice when conducted in experienced centres.

Formal certainty ratings for psychosocial outcomes in systematic reviews are generally low to very low, reflecting the predominance of non-randomised and clinic-based studies rather than conflicting signals on benefit. The broader literature on paediatric gender-affirming care underscores the importance of sustained psychosocial support surrounding surgery, and documents how factors such as insurance coverage, geography, and stigma shape access pathways and waiting times. These access constraints, and the distress associated with prolonged delays, are likely to be particularly salient in South Africa and other settings with concentrated tertiary services and marked social inequities.

Taken together, the emerging evidence base indicates that masculinising chest surgery, when provided within comprehensive gender-affirming care pathways, has a favourable short-term safety profile and is consistently associated with meaningful reductions in chest dysphoria and improvements in psychosocial functioning for adolescents who receive it. While very long-term data in this small and marginalised population are still developing, the available studies point in a strongly beneficial direction for recipients of surgery and highlight the harms associated with barriers and delays to access of indicated interventions. Overall, the consistently positive short-term outcomes across multiple studies remain broadly aligned with the 2021 GAHC Guideline and affirm the central role of affirming and ongoing psychosocial support as the golden thread running through all aspects of GAHC for adolescents.

Table 7 maps the 2021 SAHCS GAHC Guideline surgical recommendations against the emerging evidence base, identifying areas of alignment and opportunities for refinement.

Table 7: Summary of evidence and guideline implications for adolescent GAS (2021–2025).

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
1. Eligibility and decision-making	Surgical eligibility and decision-making should be determined by a multidisciplinary team, including mental-health professional(s), surgeon(s), the adolescent, and parents/legal guardians.	**Consistent →** All adolescent surgeries in the identified evidence occurred within specialist multidisciplinary services and were embedded in broader GAHC pathways. Outcomes were favourable in these settings. No evidence supports modifying multidisciplinary eligibility processes; findings reinforce the importance of team-based, longitudinal, individualised care.
2. Indications and type of surgery in adolescence	For adolescents, GAS is most commonly limited to masculinising chest reconstruction for those mature enough to require and benefit from surgery; other procedures are usually deferred to adulthood.	**Consistent →** Evidence in minors is almost entirely limited to masculinising chest surgery, with high satisfaction and very low regret in small, mostly single-centre cohorts with low- to very-low-certainty evidence, though point estimates for regret are consistently close to zero. Insufficient data exist to expand adolescent indications, but findings support maintaining access where clinically indicated.
3. Preoperative requirements	Preoperative requirements include a thorough informed-consent process and at least one referral letter from a mental-health provider familiar with GAHC.	**Refine →** Low complication rates, high satisfaction, and very low regret occur in settings where careful assessment and preparation are standard. At the same time, evidence of unmet need and distress from cost, waitlists, and policy restrictions suggests preventing and avoiding non-medical delays beyond those required for safe, well-informed decision-making.
4. Consent	Consent requires the adolescent to be over 12, sufficiently mature, cognitively capable, and legally assisted by a parent/legal guardian. Irreversibility must be emphasised.	**Consistent →** No included studies examined consent processes, and South African legal standards remain unchanged. Current guidance is appropriate, especially as surgery is typically only offered to older adolescents. Emerging evidence affirms the value of clear communication and expectation-setting.
5. Autonomy and wellbeing	The autonomy and well-being of the adolescent must be respected and central to decisions.	**Refine →** Improvements in dysphoria, body image, daily functioning, and social participation, alongside very low regret, underscore the importance of centring adolescent goals. Evidence that non-clinical delays contribute to distress reinforces balancing caution with respect for adolescents' bodily autonomy through shared decision-making that actively incorporates adolescents' stated priorities.

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
6. Psychosocial support	Comprehensive psychosocial support before and after surgery is strongly recommended; ongoing support is especially important for adolescents with neurodevelopmental or psychological challenges.	**Refine →** Surgery alleviates major sources of distress but does not address broader minority stress or structural barriers. Evidence emphasises structured, ongoing mental-health, family, peer, and school-based support to sustain gains in wellbeing while addressing ongoing minority stressors.
7. Post-surgical care, safety and complications	Post-surgical care should include psychological support, physiotherapy, and peer/community support resources.	**Refine →** Available cohort and systematic-review evidence from predominantly single-centre, observational studies demonstrates low complication rates in adolescents, with serious events rare and rates comparable to, or lower than, adults or cisgender adolescents undergoing analogous procedures. Guidelines could more explicitly acknowledge this favourable safety profile while reinforcing the need for structured follow-up and ongoing psychosocial care.
8. Equity and access	Access is constrained by limited resources, long public waitlists, and high private-sector costs.	**Refine →** Evidence from cohort and qualitative studies shows structural barriers (cost, geography, waitlists and policy restrictions) drive treatment delays, unmet need and psychological distress. Guidelines could incorporate explicit equity-focused recommendations: reducing non-clinical delays, scaling public-sector capacity, transparent waitlist management, and advocacy for funding and rights-based accountability.

4.4. Non-medical gender-affirming practices

Non-medical gender-affirming practices, including binding, tucking, packing and padding, are outlined in Chapter 4 (Non-medical gender-affirming practices) of the SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021).

SAHCS GAHC Guideline (2021): Binding, packing, tucking and padding are common strategies used by TGD people to modify gender presentation, alleviate dysphoria and improve comfort in daily life. Packing and padding carry little to no health risk, while binding and tucking may lead to pain, skin problems and, for tucking, urinary or testicular symptoms. Providers are encouraged to discuss these practices with clients, offer harm-reduction guidance (such as avoiding unsafe materials and supporting rest periods), and approach them without pathologisation.

The 2021 guideline does not include youth-specific recommendations; content applies broadly across age groups, with no separate considerations for children or adolescents.

Non-medical gender-affirming practices such as binding, tucking, packing and padding are used by many TGD young people to feel more comfortable in their bodies and safer in public spaces (27,312). Binding involves flattening chest tissue with specialised compression garments or other materials worn under clothing to achieve a more masculine appearance in the chest area. Tucking (also called genital tucking) refers to positioning the penis and testicles backwards, then holding them in place with firm underwear, gaffs or medical tape to create a flatter groin profile; testicles may or may not be guided upwards into the inguinal canal. Packing uses a prosthetic (homemade or commercially available) inside underwear or under clothing to create a penis-like, masculine bulge, while padding uses soft inserts or prosthetics (again, these may be homemade or commercially available) underneath clothing to create the appearance of more feminine breasts, hips or other body contours.

4.4.1. Overview of the evidence base

Two recent sources address binding, packing, padding and tucking among TGD adolescents: one large online survey and one narrative review. A national cross-sectional online survey of 684 adolescents and young adults (13–24 years) in the United States focused on chest binding practices among transmasculine youth, including motivations and effects (313). The narrative review summarised 17 published studies and four online resources; it integrated adult data where youth-specific information was limited, but clearly marked this as extrapolation (27). Across both sources, binding was by far the most studied practice; evidence on tucking, packing and padding was thinner and mostly descriptive. No longitudinal or clinic-based monitoring studies were identified, likely reflecting the reality that these self-affirmation practices predominately occur outside formal care and are driven by TGD young people's own needs for comfort, safety and gender congruence.

Findings from original research

The online survey from the USA found that young people bind because it helps them feel safer, reduces misgendering, and supports comfort in daily life (313). Most youth in the survey who had used binders reported some physical discomfort such as back or chest pain, overheating or shortness of breath, but continued binding because the emotional and social benefits were substantial. Among the

survey population, chest dysphoria was linked with lower life satisfaction, while greater access to gender-affirming endocrine and/or surgical care correlated with improved wellbeing (313).

Findings from systematic reviews

The narrative review found that across included sources, binding and tucking generally improved comfort, confidence, and gender congruence among adolescents, reducing dysphoria, anxiety and the stress associated with misgendering (27). Reported downsides mostly comprised temporary discomfort such as skin irritation, pain, overheating, or itching, with rare reports of more severe adverse effects such as rib fracture or testicular torsion drawn largely from adult reports. Evidence for packing and padding suggests these practices carry negligible physical health risk and contribute positively to social ease and embodiment (27). Across the review, the certainty of evidence was low due to cross-sectional designs and reliance on self-report, but the direction of findings was consistent: young people use these practices because they work for them, and yet clear, youth-appropriate safety information is often missing.

4.4.4. Synthesis of non-medical practices evidence and guideline implications

While limited, the available evidence affirms that non-medical gender-affirming practices are meaningful tools that TGD adolescents might use to manage gender dysphoria, navigate public spaces, and feel more at ease in their bodies. For many, use of these practices is at least partly driven by lack of access to endocrine and/or surgical GAHC. There is no indication of serious risk from packing or padding. Physical discomfort associated with binding and tucking appears to be common but manageable when TGD youth have access to safer materials and guidance regarding rest periods, skin care, and warning signs for injury to the chest, back, ribs, testicles, or urinary tract. Clinicians should be familiar with common non-medical gender-affirming practices that TGD adolescents might use, and prepared to offer non-judgemental support and guidance regarding safer practices. Where a young TGD person is binding or tucking in a way that causes or risks physical harm, exploration of possible gender-affirming medical intervention is indicated in addition to guidance regarding safety.

The current evidence base on non-medical gender-affirming practices leaves clear gaps around developmental considerations, optimal guidance for safe practice of binding and tucking, and strategies to address barriers that limit access to medical and surgical GAHC. Our collective community and clinical experience affirms that these practices are not uncommon among South African TGD adolescents, and clinicians should therefore remain aware of safety considerations and be prepared to offer supportive guidance.

Table 8. Summary of evidence and guideline implications for non-medical gender-affirming practices (binding, tucking, packing, padding)

Domain	Recommendation (SAHCS 2021)	Implication (2021–2025 evidence)
1. Awareness and engagement	Recognise that binding, tucking, packing and padding are common gender-affirming practices and create a safe and comfortable environment in which clients can raise concerns.	**Refine →** Ensure youth are specifically mentioned. Providers should be ready to initiate open dialogue, normalise these practices, and guide clients towards safer practices when warranted.
2. Clinical sensitivity	Be aware of the potential presence of specialised garments and prostheses during physical examinations, and sensitive to their purpose.	**Refine →** Ensure youth are specifically mentioned. Recognise the documented mental health benefits for youth of these practices, including reduced misgendering and improved social comfort.
3. Safer practices: Binding	Help patients reduce negative outcomes associated with binding by recommending 'off-days' from binding when possible, practising good skin hygiene, and avoiding elastic bandages, duct tape and plastic wrap as methods for binding.	**Refine →** Ensure youth are specifically mentioned. Recognise that patients may prioritise emotional benefits over physical discomfort, and support safer practice. Recognise signs of possible chest, back or rib injury and, if needed, guide clients towards safer practices with compassion and sensitivity. Support access to endocrine and/or surgical GAHC where indicated.
4. Safer practices: Tucking	Advise safer ways of tucking to relieve pain, such as shorter periods of tucking, less tight tucking, good skin hygiene and skin safe materials.	**Refine →** Ensure youth are specifically mentioned. As with binding, recognise that patients who tuck may prioritise emotional benefits over physical discomfort, and support safer practice with compassion and sensitivity. Consider advising on proper hydration and urinating before taping. Support access to endocrine and/or surgical GAHC where indicated.
5. Access and equity	*Not included in the 2021 guideline.*	**New →** Specialised undergarments and specialised tape to support safer binding and tucking exist, but commercial availability in South Africa is historically limited, erratic, and often prohibitively expensive. Clinicians can help advocate for wider availability of these products. Some TGD people, including youth, bind or tuck even when painful or injurious because they lack access to endocrine or surgical GAHC. Expanding and facilitating wider access to GAHC is beneficial.

4.5. Policy and legal interventions

Although policy and legal interventions are not addressed as a standalone area in the SAHCS Guideline (2021), the rapid review identified several studies examining how laws, regulations, and administrative systems shape health and wellbeing outcomes for TGD children and adolescents. This section summarises that emerging evidence.

4.5.1. Overview of the evidence base

Eight original research studies examined relationships between policy or legal environments and health outcomes for TGD adolescents (57,309,314–319). No systematic reviews were identified in this domain. The studies were conducted predominantly in high-income contexts – including the United States, United Kingdom, Aotearoa/New Zealand, and Australia – and employed cross-sectional surveys, qualitative designs, and observational cohort analyses.

Methodological limitations include the use of non-probability samples, reliance on self-reported outcomes, and predominantly cross-sectional designs. Strengths include several large national datasets, rich qualitative accounts from adolescents and caregivers, and policy-linked analyses that paired individual-level wellbeing measures with structural indicators.

We present the findings by nature of policy exposure: Access restrictions and bans on gender-affirming care; affirming and protective policy frameworks; and legal recognition and identification rights.

4.5.2. Restrictions and bans on gender-affirming care

Across multiple contexts, national- and state-level restrictions on gender-affirming care were consistently associated with worsening mental-health outcomes among adolescents (314,317). A study in the UK documented rapid deterioration in wellbeing following the national ban on puberty pausers for TGD youth, with young people reporting escalating anxiety, depression, self-harm, and school withdrawal (317). Families described substantial distress linked to disrupted care pathways; those who obtained treatment abroad often reported more consistent care and reduced psychological distress (317).

Similar patterns were observed in the United States. Both proposed and enacted state-level care bans were described by youth and caregivers as contributing to or worsening heightened depression, anxiety, and suicidality among affected adolescents (314,315). Young people and caregivers described interrupted treatment, increased stigma, and pressures to relocate to maintain access to care (314,315). Some families responded through collective action or advocacy, reflecting both the psychosocial toll of policy uncertainty and the mobilisation it prompted (315).

Evidence from Aotearoa/New Zealand highlights how system-level barriers function as structural determinants of health (319). National survey data from TGD youth show that those with unmet needs for gender-affirming care – whether due to cost, age restrictions, or service shortages – had significantly higher psychological distress, with adolescents aged 14–17 particularly likely to report unmet need for hormones; in the overall youth sample, those with unmet need for hormones had more than double the odds of suicide attempts compared with peers who were able to access care

(319). These results suggest that administrative or capacity-related obstacles can have impacts similar to those of formal bans.

Cross-country qualitative evidence highlights how national and regional policy environments shape access to care (57). Youth in Canada and Australia, where access to puberty suppression and hormone therapy was comparatively better, described improved mental health, reduced dysphoria, and increased optimism when able to obtain care (57). In contrast, adolescents in Switzerland and England, where regulatory restrictions, long waiting lists, and administrative hurdles limited access, reported heightened distress, hopelessness, self-harm, and suicidality. Across all settings, young people identified system-level delays and gatekeeping as primary sources of psychological harm (57).

4.5.3. Protective and affirming policy environments

Population-level analyses indicate that affirming legal and policy environments correspond with more favourable mental-health and behavioural outcomes for TGD adolescents (318). A multi-state analysis of the U.S. Youth Risk Behaviour Survey data found that TGD adolescents living in states with explicit anti-discrimination protections or inclusive school sport participation guidance had significantly lower odds of depression and cigarette use compared with peers in states lacking such protections (318). These results point to the buffering role that protective policy frameworks can play against minority stress processes.

A secondary analysis of the U.S. Transgender Survey compared adults who had accessed gender-affirming medical care during adolescence with those who had not, finding that adolescent treatment exposure was associated with lower odds of severe psychological distress in adulthood, with these associations moderated by state-level transgender policy climates (309). Patterns of past-year healthcare avoidance also varied by policy environment: avoidance was higher overall among those with adolescent treatment exposure, but this effect was substantially reduced in more supportive states (309). Together, the evidence suggests that legal and political contexts shape both access to care and the longer-term mental-health impacts of adolescent treatment.

4.5.4. Legal gender recognition and identification rights

Access to gender-congruent identification documents appears to play a meaningful role in the mental health of TGD youth. A national U.S. survey of 6,581 TGD and nonbinary youth found that adolescents unable to update the gender marker on their legal identification had approximately double the odds of a past-year suicide attempt compared with those whose documents reflected their gender (316). Elevated risk was also observed among youth who were eligible to update documents but had not yet done so. These associations remained significant after adjusting for family support, income, and access to gender-affirming medical care, suggesting that bureaucratic barriers themselves may contribute to psychological harm (316).The evidence indicates that legal recognition functions as a structural form of affirmation, with implications for emotional safety, social participation, and wellbeing (316).

4.5.5. Synthesis of policy and legal interventions evidence and guideline implications

The identified studies show that restrictive laws and systemic barriers – whether outright healthcare bans or administrative obstacles – are consistently linked, in both qualitative and quantitative studies, to heightened depression, anxiety, suicidality, and social isolation among TGD youth (57,314–

317,319). Conversely, affirming policy frameworks, anti-discrimination protections, and accessible legal gender recognition are associated with improved mental-health indicators and, in some analyses, lower substance use and other risk behaviours, as well as enhanced wellbeing (309,316,318). Parents' accounts mirror these findings, describing how proposed or enacted care bans intensified depression, anxiety, suicidality, and family distress among affected adolescents (314,315,317).

Although the SAHCS Guideline (2021) does not include a dedicated chapter on policy or legal determinants, the emerging evidence underscores their relevance for clinical practice and advocacy. Health professionals play a critical role not only in providing affirming care, but also in anticipating and helping mitigate the harms of hostile policy environments – through anticipatory guidance, psychosocial support, and policy engagement. Ensuring equitable access to GAHC thus requires attention to the broader structural conditions that enable or obstruct care.

5. Discussion

This section synthesises findings across intervention domains (psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical, and policy), then distinguishes between (i) limitations of this rapid-review process and (ii) limitations of the underlying evidence base. Across domains, the post-2021 literature is methodologically constrained but directionally consistent; the implications that follow therefore prioritise shared decision-making and equity-minded practice, and caution against using evidentiary uncertainty to justify delay or restriction of indicated care. It concludes with implications for South African clinical practice and health systems, and priorities for future research.

5.1. Summary of key findings

The global evidence on GAHC for TGD children and adolescents has expanded rapidly since the publication of the SAHCS GAHC Guideline in 2021.

Across psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical and policy interventions, the evidence from 2021–2025 presents a coherent picture: when TGD children and adolescents receive GAHC within supportive social, clinical, and policy environments, outcomes are consistently stable or improved, and harms are rare. Moreover, the evidence consistently links non-clinical delays in providing GAHC to worsening distress and poorer mental-health outcomes.

Key findings across each intervention domain are summarised below.

Across diverse contexts, psychosocial interventions are consistently associated with meaningful reductions in distress, anxiety, and suicidality. These interventions include support for social transition, family involvement, safer school environments, and neurodiversity-informed supports that recognise sensory needs, communication differences, and processing styles. Affirming psychosocial interventions are also linked to improvements in emotional regulation, resilience, belonging, school participation, and day-to-day functioning. No study reported harms arising from affirming psychosocial care. In contrast, practices that delay, withhold, or discourage affirmation, including identity change efforts, are consistently linked to psychological harm. Evidence shows that psychosocial care is not ancillary: it is a core component of GAHC for TGD young people, especially in contexts shaped by structural violence, poverty, stigma, and limited access to mental-health resources.

Endocrine interventions – including puberty-pausing medication and gender-affirming hormone therapy – consistently produce the expected and desired physiological effects under specialist monitoring. Adverse events are generally mild, reversible, and aligned with known paediatric endocrine profiles. Mental-health outcomes during puberty suppression and gender-affirming hormone therapy range from neutral to improved, with consistent evidence that timely access, rather than prolonged non-clinical delay, is associated with lower suicidality, improved mood, enhanced quality of life, and greater appearance congruence and functioning. Adolescents who receive endocrine care show high treatment satisfaction, high continuation into adulthood, and very low rates of regret. Menstrual suppression is a safe, effective, and highly valued component of care for TGD adolescents who menstruate, resulting in high amenorrhoea rates, reduced pain and menstrual-

related dysphoria, and strong overall satisfaction. Fertility preservation procedures appear feasible and generally safe for adolescents, underscoring the importance of early, developmentally appropriate fertility counselling, although accessibility is often constrained by cost, dysphoria related to procedures, and timing of referral.

Evidence on surgical interventions for adolescents under 18 is limited but highly consistent, focusing almost exclusively on masculinising chest reconstruction – the only gender-affirming surgical procedure routinely accessed by minors. Across clinical settings, chest surgery performed within multidisciplinary programmes shows very low rates of complications and surgical revisions, with safety profiles comparable to or better than those observed in adult or cisgender comparison groups undergoing analogous breast procedures. Psychosocial outcomes are consistently positive, including improved body image, reduced dysphoria, and increased participation in social, educational, and physical activities, accompanied by high levels of patient satisfaction. Regret is exceedingly rare, even in cohorts with longer-term follow-up. Evidence on other types of adolescent gender-affirming surgeries remains extremely limited, with only isolated cases of genital procedures documented in registry data and no primary studies reporting outcomes for feminising genital surgery in minors. Overall, when delivered within comprehensive, affirming care pathways, masculinising chest surgery demonstrates reliable short-term safety and meaningful psychosocial benefit for eligible adolescents.

Evidence on non-medical gender-affirming practices – such as binding, tucking, packing, and padding – is limited but consistently shows that these practices help many TGD adolescents manage dysphoria and navigate daily life, particularly where access to medical care is limited. Packing and padding appear low-risk; discomfort from binding and tucking is common but usually manageable with safer materials, rest periods, and clear guidance on warning signs. Clinicians should be familiar with these practices and offer non-judgemental, practical advice, with exploration of medical options where harm is occurring or likely. Despite evidence gaps, community and clinical experience – including in South Africa – indicates that these practices are common and that supportive, evidence-informed guidance remains important.

Policy and legal environments have a measurable impact on the wellbeing of TGD children and adolescents. Restrictive or hostile settings – such as healthcare bans, administrative barriers, or exclusionary school policies – are consistently associated with increased distress, self-harm, suicidality, social withdrawal, disrupted care, and family strain. Conversely, protective policy frameworks, including anti-discrimination regulations, inclusive school protocols, and accessible legal gender recognition, are linked to improved mental-health outcomes, lower risk behaviours, and enhanced wellbeing. These findings demonstrate that healthcare outcomes are shaped not only by clinical interventions but by the broader social, legal, and institutional conditions that enable or obstruct access to affirming care.

Taken together, the evidence base shows consistent patterns across diverse study designs and contexts: gender-affirming psychosocial, endocrine, and surgical interventions, as well as supportive policy and non-medical practices, are associated with improved wellbeing and functioning for young people when provided within multidisciplinary, supportive systems. In contrast, non-clinical delays in providing care, including policy environments that curtail or complicate access, and non-affirming

practices generate clear risks. Although methodological limitations constrain certainty of evidence, the direction and consistency of findings across domains reinforce the safety, benefits, and clinical relevance of affirming care for TGD children and adolescents.

5.2. Strengths and limitations of this rapid review

The review has several important strengths. First, it was conceived and led from the Global South by a diverse queer- and trans-led team with combined methodological, clinical, and lived-experience expertise. These lenses were integrated throughout the review process, informing early scoping and analytic planning, interpretation of contested concepts, and judgements about clinical and social relevance, while maintaining a shared responsibility for rigour in study identification, data extraction, and synthesis. This positionality shaped decisions about relevance, contextualisation, and equity, and helped ensure that interpretation of a largely Global North evidence base remained grounded in the legal, social, and health-service realities of TGD youth in South Africa. To our knowledge, this is the first systematic synthesis of GAHC evidence for young people under 18 led from the Global South.

Second, the search strategy applied to the peer-reviewed literature was broad and intentionally inclusive. We used a comprehensive multi-database search via EBSCOHost with no language restrictions, deliberately incorporating both current and pathologising terminology for TGD identities and interventions. Searches were run in two waves (2021–2024 and 2025) to capture as much of the fast-moving post-2021 evidence base as possible. In addition, we conducted structured LLM-assisted searches specifically for systematic reviews (including grey-literature reviews) and manually verified eligibility and methods for all suggested sources. This approach yielded 200 eligible primary studies and 32 systematic reviews (including four grey-literature systematic reviews). Cross-mapping of inclusions showed that 92 of our 200 primary studies had not been included in any of the systematic reviews identified in this project, substantially extending the evidence base available for synthesis and highlighting gaps in existing secondary reviews. This systematic cross-mapping also allowed us to distinguish evidence that has been repeatedly synthesised from evidence that is newly identified or previously overlooked, reducing the risk of over-weighting a small subset of frequently cited studies and supporting more cautious interpretation of apparent consensus.

Data extraction and synthesis followed a structured and transparent process. We developed tailored Airtable extraction tools for primary studies and systematic reviews, piloted them across multiple reviewers, and used pre-specified fields to capture study characteristics, populations, interventions, outcomes, and contextual factors in alignment with rapid-review guidance on team roles, study selection, data extraction, and risk of bias (100). LLMs were used in a limited, supportive role to generate draft extractions and cross-check narrative summaries against the underlying data; all such outputs were line-checked against the original reports and manually corrected before being entered into the database or incorporated into the synthesis.

As is typical for rapid reviews, several methodological streamlining decisions were made. Beyond inclusion of the Africa-Wide Information database in our search strategy, no targeted regional or Global South grey-literature searches were conducted due to resource constraints. After an initial calibration phase, title and abstract screening proceeded with a single reviewer, with borderline or uncertain records flagged for second-reviewer input at abstract or full-text stage and all included

studies undergoing dual-reviewer confirmation at full text (100). We did not conduct a de novo, outcome-by-outcome risk-of-bias or GRADE/CERQual certainty assessment; instead, we drew on existing appraisals from previous systematic reviews where available and treated them as a secondary interpretive resource rather than as formal ratings for this review (100). These prior appraisals varied in scope, methods, and review questions, and were therefore not treated as directly comparable or definitive assessments of study quality. No meta-analysis was attempted due to the extreme heterogeneity of designs, interventions, and outcomes, and the review was not prospectively registered. These choices are consistent with published guidance on rapid reviews, but they inevitably reduce the granularity of quality assessment and may increase susceptibility to subjective judgements compared with a fully resourced systematic review (96). Accordingly, this review prioritised transparency and interpretive restraint over formal certainty grading.

Other limitations arise from the scope of available evidence. Our focus on empirical studies with at least five TGD participants under 18 excluded descriptive and purely attitudinal work, as well as case reports and very small case series, which may contain clinically relevant signals but do not provide robust outcome data. The requirement for either disaggregated data for under-18s or predominantly adolescent samples led to exclusion of some mixed-age studies that could not be reliably interpreted for youth. Evidence is heavily concentrated in specialist clinic and high-income settings, with very limited South African or Global South data, constraining the direct generalisability of findings to local service contexts, particularly outside urban tertiary centres.

Overall, while the rapid-review design imposed necessary methodological constraints, the breadth of the search, the systematic cross-linking of primary studies and prior reviews, the large number of newly identified studies, and the structured, team-based narrative synthesis all support the robustness and practical value of the findings. The review should therefore be understood as a transparent, contextually grounded rapid synthesis rather than a definitive, fully exhaustive systematic review, and its conclusions should be interpreted with appropriate caution and attention to the underlying evidentiary limitations.

5.3. Strengths and limitations of the evidence base covered in this report

The evidence assembled in this rapid review – 200 primary studies, 29 academic systematic reviews, and four rigorous technical reports – shows a consistent pattern across psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical, and policy interventions. When TGD young people access affirming psychosocial support, timely endocrine care, and, for older adolescents who need it, surgical interventions, improvements are seen in mental health, dysphoria, and day-to-day functioning. Serious adverse events remain rare. Systematic reviews published since 2021 – including those commissioned in conservative policy environments – echo these findings and report no evidence of population-level harm. This consistency across diverse study designs strengthens confidence in the overall direction of effect, even where formal certainty ratings remain low.

Important limitations of the available literature temper the strength of the conclusions. No eligible intervention studies from South African or other Global South settings were identified during screening; published work from these contexts largely focused on population descriptions or discussions of access to care rather than intervention evaluation. Most primary intervention studies

we identified are observational and/or clinic-based, with small, non-representative samples, and short follow-up. Randomised or quasi-experimental designs are scarce because they are typically neither feasible nor ethical. Comparison groups are often absent, and the field lacks consensus on appropriate comparators – other TGD youth receiving different interventions (or waitlisted controls), cisgender youth of the same sex assigned at birth, or cisgender youth of the affirmed gender? These unresolved methodological issues complicate estimation of effect size and strength. Many studies draw repeatedly on the same Dutch and U.S. clinical populations, giving an inflated sense of evidence volume.

Follow-up periods are generally short (6–36 months for psychosocial and endocrine outcomes; 6–12 months for surgical outcomes), constraining understanding of long-term trajectories into adulthood. Evidence for endocrine and surgical care relies heavily on retrospective chart reviews, with variable data quality, inconsistent outcome recording, and limited use of patient-reported measures. Heterogeneity in interventions accessed by individual TGD youth further limits precision.

Measurement heterogeneity compounds these challenges. Mental-health and psychosocial studies use diverse instruments and time-points, often without reporting baseline functioning, prior treatment exposure, or contextual stressors such as family or school hostility. Few studies include validated measures of everyday functioning or safety. Adverse events are inconsistently reported outside expected endocrine effects (e.g., transient bone-density or haematocrit changes) or rare short-term surgical complications.

Geographically, nearly all clinical evidence comes from large urban centres in high-income settings – most commonly the United States, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada – with almost no primary research from the Global South. Across domains, key populations remain under-represented or insufficiently disaggregated, including nonbinary youth, neurodivergent children and adolescents, and young people across diverse racial, ethnic, socioeconomic, and rural contexts.

Systematic reviews reflect these same constraints. GRADE and similar assessments generally rate the certainty of the evidence base surrounding specific intervention/outcome pairs in youth GAHC as low to very low due to design limitations including small and often clinic-based samples, reliance on health records as data sources, short follow-up, and narrow geographic scope – not conflicting findings. Despite these methodological limitations, the overall evidence base is coherent and internally consistent: TGD young people experience stabilisation and improvements in mental health, dysphoria, and functioning when they receive affirming care, with extremely low rates of serious adverse events. The gaps in the evidence underscore the need for more rigorous, longer-term, and inclusive research – especially from the Global South, and from South Africa in particular – to better characterise evolving health needs and support equitable health-system planning.

At the same time, most of the published literature evaluates individual components of GAHC in isolation – for example, puberty suppression, GAHT or psychosocial support, or policy changes – rather than treating gender-affirming care for youth as a complex, overlapping set of interventions grounded in a shared philosophy that recognises gender diversity as normal human variation. Future research should more explicitly apply evaluation frameworks for complex interventions, examining synergistic and antagonistic effects across components of care, including family and caregiver support; school

and institutional environments; and community and policy contexts alongside and in interaction with formal psychosocial and medical services. Such approaches are essential to capture how combinations of interventions operate in diverse real-world systems and to inform integrated service models that can be adapted for South African health and educational settings.

GRADE Evidence-to-Decision Framework, Levels of Certainty, and South African Values

The certainty of the evidence surrounding GAHC for youth must be understood in the broader reality that low and very low certainty evidence underpins a substantial proportion of Western medical practice overall (320–322). This is especially true in paediatrics, where ethical and logistical constraints often preclude randomised controlled trials and contribute to major inconsistencies across the evidence base for even common conditions such as asthma (322). A 2024 analysis by the American Academy of Pediatrics found that only 10.6% of their own practice recommendations were based on the highest-quality evidence (320). High-certainty evidence is scientifically ideal but often pragmatically out of reach; insisting on it as the only acceptable basis for clinical recommendations risks entrenching health inequities for small, marginalised, and hard-to-reach populations (323,324), including TGD youth.

The recently updated GRADE Evidence-to-Decision (EtD) framework directly acknowledges this reality. As clarified in the 2025 Core GRADE 7 update (325), low-certainty evidence typically warrants a conditional recommendation which is an explicit signal that clinicians must engage meaningfully in shared decision-making that centres patient values. Prof Gordon Guyatt, leading architect of the GRADE framework (107), has been unequivocal about the misuse of GRADE in policy advocacy against GAHC for youth (107,108). As he and other coauthors on some of the systematic reviews cited in this rapid review (38,39,109) have recently written:

> *It is profoundly misguided to cast health care based on low-certainty evidence as bad care or as care driven by ideology, and low-certainty evidence as bad science. Many of the interventions we offer are based on low certainty evidence, and enlightened individuals often legitimately and wisely choose such interventions. Thus, forbidding delivery of gender-affirming care and limiting medical management options on the basis of low certainty evidence is a clear violation of the principles of evidence-based shared decision-making and is unconscionable. We write this in the hope that all those who use our work to inform the care of TGD patients receiving gender-affirming care, and those using our work in consideration of policy decisions, prioritize the delivery of compassionate and conscientious care that fully respects the autonomy of the TGD patient (108).*

In South Africa, this is not simply a methodological point; it is a constitutional and statutory imperative. The Batho Pele principles mandate consultation and the prioritisation of people's lived realities. Section 129 of the Children's Act requires respect for adolescents' evolving capacity to participate meaningfully in decisions about their own healthcare. When the overall evidence base offers low scientific certainty yet points consistently to benefits that are desired by and meaningful to patients, the GRADE EtD framework requires clinicians to centre the patients' values, preferences, and lived experience – not to impose blanket restrictions or personal disapproval framed as clinical caution. This

approach aligns squarely with the informed-consent model endorsed in South African and international clinical guidelines on GAHC for youth (2,55).

5.4. Implications for clinical practice

In addition to the intervention domain-specific comparisons with the 2021 SAHCS GAHC Guideline presented earlier in the report, the evidence summarised in this review yields broader clinical implications that cut across intervention areas. These implications are derived from patterns observed across the post-2021 evidence base and are intended to inform clinical judgement, service organisation, and future guideline development, rather than to function as prescriptive practice guidance. They highlight principles relevant to delivering safe, effective, and contextually grounded care for TGD children and adolescents in South Africa.

Affirmation remains central to safe and effective care

Evidence across psychosocial, endocrine, and surgical domains consistently shows that affirming interventions are associated with improved mental-health outcomes, reduced dysphoria, and better daily functioning for children and adolescents. Practices that withhold affirmation or seek to modify a young person's gender identity fall outside recognised standards of care and are associated with harm (55). In the South African context, affirmation is both a clinical imperative and a rights-based obligation grounded in constitutional commitments to dignity, equality, and non-discrimination.

Imposed non-clinical delays result in harm

Across the evidence base, avoidable delays – including administrative barriers, resource shortages, and long waitlists – are consistently associated with worsened mood, heightened distress, and increased suicidality. Minimising non-clinical delays is therefore not only operationally desirable but a core component of harm reduction.

Multidisciplinary, coordinated care underpins good outcomes

Multidisciplinary teams improve outcomes across both medical and psychosocial domains, yet fragmentation, workforce shortages, and inconsistent record-keeping remain major obstacles in South Africa (78). Strengthening referral pathways, documentation systems, and cross-disciplinary communication is essential for continuity and safety.

Decision-making capacity, concurrent mental-health needs, and multidisciplinary care

In this context, multidisciplinary mental-health assessment plays a critical role in supporting informed, developmentally appropriate decision-making, rather than functioning as a gatekeeping mechanism. Capacity to consent in young people is decision-specific, contextual, and dynamic, and may require additional support (inclusive of parental support), time, or adaptations where acute mental-health conditions substantially impair comprehension or appreciation of risks and benefits. Such situations should prompt careful, individualised multidisciplinary planning rather than blanket delays or exclusion from care. The presence of anxiety, depression, or trauma-related distress, does not in and of itself compromise decision-making capacity, nor does it justify withholding or deferring care where gender-affirming care is clinically indicated. TGD adolescents with neurodevelopmental differences,

as those presenting with other mental health conditions, should be supported by the MDT that includes mental health professionals and their support system. These neurodevelopmental and mental health diversities, and their potential impact, should be acknowledged, given due consideration and meaningfully addressed within the informed consent process.

In the South African context, adolescents' capacity to consent to healthcare is generally presumed and assessed with reference to maturity and decisional competence rather than chronological age alone, with legal and ethical considerations outlined in **Appendix 3: Legal Opinion**. The implications presented here should therefore be understood as evidence-informed recommendations to support proportionate, individualised clinical judgement, not as prescriptive criteria for access to care.

Timely access to endocrine care improves wellbeing

Endocrine interventions for TGD adolescents show predictable physiological effects and broadly favourable psychosocial outcomes when delivered through specialist care and without avoidable delay. Combined-pathway data indicate that prolonged gaps between puberty suppression and GAHT worsen psychosocial trajectories in adolescents seeking these treatments. Clinical practice should anticipate risks of stock-outs, plan sequencing and monitoring proactively, and provide early, developmentally appropriate fertility counselling. Fertility counselling is an important component of comprehensive sexual and reproductive healthcare and supports adolescents' long-term reproductive autonomy.

Psychosocial support is required across all stages of care

Even when medical interventions alleviate dysphoria, TGD adolescents continue to face minority stress, family conflict, school-based harassment, and system disruptions, all of which shape their mental-health trajectories (62,63). Ongoing counselling, parent/caregiver support, and collaboration with schools and community services are therefore critical. Mental-health comorbidities should prompt supportive management – not be used to delay or deny medically indicated gender-affirming care.

Affirming families and caregivers are central to positive outcomes across all intervention domains

Evidence consistently links supportive family environments with improved mental-health outcomes, reduced distress, sustained engagement in care, and improvements in wellbeing and daily functioning. Clinical practice should therefore include structured caregiver support, guidance for parents, and participatory, collaborative consent processes that foster affirming family relationships and strengthen the relational ecosystems that enable TGD children and adolescents to thrive.

Neurodiversity-informed practice should be routine

Evidence shows that neurodiversity-informed supports – including structured environments, concrete communication, sensory accommodations, and collaborative goal-setting – are associated with improved participation, emotional regulation, and overall functioning for neurodivergent TGD youth. These approaches should be integrated into routine assessment, consent processes, and psychosocial support, rather than added only when difficulties emerge. Consistent with findings that co-occurring mental-health conditions and developmental differences are common yet compatible with positive outcomes, neurodivergence should not be treated as a contraindication or a reason to delay medically indicated gender-affirming care.

Menstrual suppression should be offered proactively as part of gender-affirming care
For adolescents who menstruate, menstrual suppression provides reliable relief from dysphoria and menstrual-related pain, with favourable safety profiles across methods. Clinicians should initiate conversations about options, expected bleeding patterns, side-effects, and integration with GAHT and reproductive-health planning. Menstrual suppression may also support adolescents with comorbid reproductive health conditions and may improve wellbeing in contexts marked by period poverty (288).

Surgical care requires structured preparation, psychosocial support, and equitable access pathways
Masculinising chest reconstruction demonstrates high satisfaction and low complication rates when provided within multidisciplinary care. Optimal outcomes require comprehensive pre-operative counselling, family involvement, and postoperative psychosocial support. Provincial disparities, long waitlists, and cost barriers mean clinicians should also support adolescents through the psychological impacts of delays and provide accurate information and safety planning.

Equitable access is foundational to achieving positive clinical outcomes
Barriers such as long waitlists, geographic inequities, and inconsistent service availability can undermine care and worsen outcomes. Strengthening referral pathways, coordinating across public and private sectors, and decentralising components of care (e.g., menstrual suppression, psychosocial support, aspects of endocrine monitoring) can improve outcomes even in resource-constrained settings.

Overall, the evidence supports affirming, youth-led, multidisciplinary care with attention to timing, context, and equity. Clinicians should work relationally – with families, schools, and community networks – to build the supportive ecosystems the evidence shows are central to wellbeing.

5.5. Implications for policy and health systems

The evidence has several implications for policy and health-system design in South Africa. These implications highlight the structural conditions required to ensure safe, equitable, and effective gender-affirming care for TGD children and adolescents.

Restrictive policies cause measurable harm
The evidence shows that bans on gender-affirming care, administrative barriers, and service shutdowns are associated with increased depression, anxiety, suicidality, and social withdrawal among adolescents. These harms can emerge even before implementation, reflecting the psychological impact of policy uncertainty, stigma, hostile public discourse, and disrupted care pathways. Opaque referral structures, administrative hurdles, and exclusions from medical-aid benefits function as de facto barriers even in the absence of explicit policy restrictions (78). Policy instability itself becomes a source of minority stress and can undermine trust in health services.

Supportive policies strengthen wellbeing at population level

Affirming policy environments – such as anti-discrimination protections, inclusive school policies, and accessible legal gender recognition – correspond with lower psychological distress, reduced suicidality, and healthier risk behaviours among adolescents. Such policies operate as structural buffers, supporting resilience and reducing demands on clinical services.

Adolescent health services should be strengthened to include the needs of TGD youth

Evidence demonstrates that gender-affirming care improves mental health, reduces suicidality, and supports school engagement and social participation. While endocrine and surgical interventions for young people are specialist-delivered, many components of gender-affirming care – such as psychosocial support for young people and their families, menstrual suppression, trauma-informed counselling, management of co-occurring mental-health conditions, and safe referral pathways – can and should be integrated into routine adolescent health and mental-health services. Doing so aligns with national priorities on SRHR, HIV prevention, youth mental health, and adolescent-friendly service delivery (68).

Health-system design directly affects clinical outcomes

System-level barriers – including medication stock-outs, long waitlists, provider shortages, and the concentration of services within a few tertiary centres – shape treatment trajectories and contribute to avoidable distress (77,115). These challenges are intensified by the uneven provincial distribution of expertise and the absence of standardised referral pathways, particularly for adolescents outside major urban centres, leaving many without feasible routes into care (73,83).

Policy action in South Africa should prioritise reducing non-clinical delays through:

- strengthened referral pathways between primary care, mental-health services, and specialist endocrine services
- improved procurement and stock-management systems
- transparent and equitable waitlist processes
- targeted training to expand the pool of clinicians able to participate in multidisciplinary care
- standardised documentation and interoperable health records to support continuity of care
- mechanisms for community and youth participation so that TGD adolescents and caregivers have formal channels to inform service design and oversight

These measures are consistent with South Africa's existing health-system strengthening strategies, including the NSP for HIV, STI and TB (2023-2028) which emphasises differentiated, integrated service delivery, continuity of care, and equitable access for TGD populations. They also align with the Constitution, the *National Health Act*, and the *Children's Act* – which establish the legal foundation for this care – and reflect Batho Pele obligations to provide accessible, equitable, dignified, and transparent services, particularly for populations facing ongoing marginalisation and stigmatisation.

Equitable financing is necessary to reduce care disparities

Long waitlists, high private-sector costs, and provincial disparities shape who can access gender-affirming care and when (73,77). Exclusion of gender-affirming care from many medical-aid benefits further entrenches inequities, disproportionately affecting families with limited financial resources. Policy mechanisms should include:

- access to, and funding for, multidisciplinary care teams
- strengthening reliable access to puberty pausers, GAHT, and menstrual suppression within existing essential medicines frameworks
- financing for training, supervision, and workforce development
- expansion of public-sector surgical capacity
- routine monitoring of wait times and geographic distribution of services

These measures would reduce inequities between provinces, between public- and private-sector services, across socioeconomic groups, and between rural and urban areas. Financing decisions should also anticipate the harms of delayed care – which are well documented in the evidence base – and treat timely access as a matter of health equity and cost-effective prevention, given the downstream impacts of unmanaged distress, disruptions to schooling, and avoidable emergency mental-health care.

Translating policy and health-system implications into service design

Taken together, these policy and health-system implications point to the need for a coherent, integrated approach to service organisation. In South Africa, where the majority of the population accesses care through the public health system, GAHC for children and adolescents is best understood as an integrated component of comprehensive, rights-based health services, rather than as a standalone specialist programme. Primary healthcare services serve as the main entry point, with referral and escalation to district, regional, and tertiary services based on clinical complexity, local service configuration arrangements, safeguarding needs, and resource availability.

This approach aligns with foundational principles established in international health system strengthening frameworks. The Declaration of Alma-Ata (1978) and its contemporary reaffirmation in the Astana Declaration (2018) positioned primary health care as the vehicle for achieving health equity, with services that are universally accessible and delivered through socially acceptable methods (326,327). The Harare Declaration (1987) established the district as the most important operational level for PHC implementation, a principle embedded in South Africa's National Health Act and PHC Re-engineering Strategy (328–330). These frameworks do not prescribe uniform service configurations; rather, they establish that service organisation should be context-appropriate, with district health management teams responsible for planning and implementation that responds to local capacity, population needs, and resource availability.

The significant variation across South African provinces and districts in specialist availability, facility infrastructure, transport networks, and existing service platforms requires flexibility in how gender-affirming care is organised and delivered. A facility in a metropolitan area with access to paediatric endocrinology will operate differently from one in a rural district where specialist services require referral across significant distances. Both configurations can meet quality standards if core principles are maintained.

Principles for service organisation

The following principles, derived from international human rights law and South African health policy, should guide the organisation of GAHC services for children and adolescents:

Decentralisation with appropriate escalation. Entry points for care should be available at the most decentralised level feasible, consistent with the PHC Re-engineering Strategy, Community Oriented Primary Care (COPC), and Ward-Based Primary Health Care Outreach Team model (328,329,331). Components of care that do not require specialist assessment, such as psychosocial support, information provision, and aspects of ongoing monitoring, can be delivered at primary care level. Escalation to district, regional, or tertiary services should be based on clinical complexity and safeguarding considerations, not administrative gatekeeping.

Integration within existing platforms. Gender-affirming care should be embedded within existing adolescent health platforms rather than established as parallel structures. The National Adolescent and Youth Health Policy (68) and Integrated School Health Policy (332) provide frameworks for comprehensive, youth-friendly services that can accommodate gender-affirming components without requiring separate infrastructure. This integration reduces stigma, improves accessibility, and makes efficient use of limited resources.

Continuity across the care pathway. Service organisation should support longitudinal relationships and continuity of care, not episodic encounters with multiple unconnected providers. This requires attention to referral pathways, information sharing (with appropriate consent), and mechanisms for coordination across levels of care and between public and private sectors.

Proportionality of intervention. The intensity of clinical involvement and oversight should be proportionate to the complexity of the intervention and individual circumstances. Not all children and adolescents require the same level of specialist involvement; service configurations should enable appropriate matching of need to response.

Flexibility for provincial and district variation. National guidance should establish minimum standards and principles while enabling provinces and districts to configure services according to local capacity and context.

Applying the right to health framework

The right to health, as elaborated in General Comment No. 14 of UN Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (333) and applied to adolescents in General Comment No. 4 of the UN Committee on the Rights of the Child (334), requires that health services meet four interrelated standards: availability, accessibility, acceptability, and quality. These standards provide a framework for articulating what GAHC services for children and adolescents should look like in practice. Table 9 applies this framework to GAHC.

Table 9: AAAQ framework applied to GAHC services for children and adolescents

AAAQ element	Definition	Application to GAHC	Recommendations
Availability	Sufficient functioning facilities, trained personnel, and essential medicines	Services must exist at accessible points in the health system; workforce must be trained and willing to provide care; puberty pausers, hormones, and other medicines must be reliably supplied	Identified entry points for care should exist within each district, whether through dedicated services or integration into existing adolescent health platforms. The workforce at these entry points should be trained and supported to provide affirming care. Puberty pausers, hormones, and other essential medicines should be included in provincial procurement and reliably supplied through public sector mechanisms.
Accessibility	Non-discrimination; physical accessibility; economic accessibility (affordability); information accessibility	No barriers based on gender identity; services reachable without prohibitive travel; affordable or free at point of care; information about services and how to access them is available	Services should be provided without discrimination based on gender identity or expression. Where specialist services are geographically distant, referral pathways should include mechanisms to address transport barriers. Gender-affirming care should be available free at point of care in the public sector, with continued advocacy for inclusion in medical aid benefits. Information about available services should be actively disseminated to adolescents, families, schools, and referring providers.

AAAQ element	Definition	Application to GAHC	Recommendations
Acceptability	Respectful of medical ethics; culturally appropriate; sensitive to gender and life-cycle requirements; designed to respect confidentiality	Services must respect dignity; providers must be non-judgmental and affirming; confidentiality must be maintained; care must be developmentally appropriate and involve families in ways that support rather than undermine the adolescent	Providers at all levels should be trained in affirming, non-judgmental engagement with TGD adolescents. Confidentiality protections must be robust, particularly given the vulnerabilities of this population. Care should be developmentally appropriate and involve families in ways that support the adolescent's wellbeing and autonomy. Administrative systems, including record-keeping and naming conventions, should accommodate gender diversity.
Quality	Scientifically and medically appropriate; skilled personnel; unexpired medicines and equipment	Care must be evidence-based and aligned with current clinical guidance; providers must have appropriate competencies; medicines and equipment must meet quality standards	Care should be consistent with the SAHCS Guideline and the evidence synthesised in this review. Providers should have competencies appropriate to their role in the care pathway, supported by training, supervision, and clear clinical guidance. Quality assurance mechanisms should be integrated into routine district health monitoring, with attention to continuity across referral pathways.

These standards are interdependent. A service that is available but not acceptable due to discriminatory practices effectively denies access. A service that is accessible but lacking adequate quality may cause harm. Policy and planning should address all four dimensions together.

Considerations for district-level service planning

While national guidance should not prescribe specific service configurations, the following considerations may inform district-level planning. These are not requirements but reflect functions and capacities that, where available, support comprehensive care:

At **community and household level**, school health teams, ward-based outreach teams, and community-based organisations can provide early identification, psychoeducation, family support,

and linkage to facility-based care. System enablers include training for community health workers and teachers, referral protocols that protect confidentiality, and mechanisms for non-discriminatory engagement.

At **primary healthcare level**, PHC facilities can provide first-line affirming care, psychosocial support, basic mental-health screening, sexual and reproductive health services including contraception and menstrual suppression, continuity and follow-up, and referral. System enablers include inclusive administrative systems, private consultation space, access to sexual and reproductive health commodities, clear referral mechanisms, and basic competency in respectful care for TGD children and adolescents.

At **district and regional level**, facilities can provide shared care and escalation for complex cases, referral coordination, management of comorbidities, and clinical guidance to PHC. System enablers include functional referral and counter-referral pathways, access to basic laboratory services, continuity documentation, and supportive supervision.

At **tertiary and specialist level**, services include specialist assessment and initiation of puberty suppression and GAHT, management of complex consent or safeguarding cases, fertility counselling, surgical assessment and referral, and MDT coordination. System enablers include MDT capacity, specialist laboratory services, governance and oversight protocols, and transparent referral criteria.

Cross-cutting system functions include workforce training, guideline implementation, data and quality improvement, and integration into child and adolescent health, mental health, and SRH services. These require system-level leadership, coordination, resourcing, attention to provincial variation, reliable procurement and supply-chain management, and routine training and accountability mechanisms.

Alignment with existing policy frameworks

This approach draws directly on existing South African health and rights frameworks:

- **Constitutional obligations**: Sections 27 and 28 of the Constitution establish the right to health care services and the paramountcy of children's best interests, with Section 129 of the Children's Act operationalising adolescent consent rights (19).
- **PHC Re-engineering**: The three streams of Ward-Based Outreach Teams, School Health Programme, and District Clinical Specialist Teams provide infrastructure for community-based identification, school-linked services, and specialist support (329).
- **Ideal Clinic Realisation and Maintenance**: The ICRM programme's quality domains can incorporate standards for adolescent-responsive, gender-affirming services within broader facility quality improvement.
- **National Adolescent and Youth Health Policy**: The Adolescent and Youth Friendly Services standards provide a framework for ensuring services are accessible and acceptable to young people, including TGD adolescents (68).
- **Batho Pele principles**: The foundational public service principles of consultation, access, courtesy, and redress underpin patient-centred care (61).

- **National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs 2023-2028**: The NSP explicitly addresses TGD populations and adolescents as priority populations, with principles of people-centred, rights-based, and gender-sensitive service delivery (21).

Implementation requires leadership commitment, resource allocation, and accountability mechanisms rather than new policy architecture. Many elements of this approach are already supported by South Africa's existing frameworks; the priority is operationalising what already exists, with attention to the specific needs of TGD children and adolescents.

5.6. Priorities for future research

Growing the evidence base in low- and middle-income countries

Almost all the research evidence synthesised in this review originates in high-income settings. There is an urgent need for research from South Africa and other low- and middle-income countries to understand how resource constraints, workforce shortages, stock-outs, fragmented referral pathways, and geographic inequities affect care outcomes and feasibility. This gap reflects not a lack of local expertise, but a lack of coordinated resourcing and investment. South Africa has the clinical and research capacity to lead in this field; what is missing is infrastructure, dedicated funding mechanisms, and long-term institutional support to generate locally grounded evidence that reflects our social, legal, and health-system realities. South Africa has proven ability to conduct research using clinical registries and long term cohorts; such research would substantially advance both local and global knowledge on optimal care for TGD youth.

Expanding long-term follow-up into adulthood

Few studies identified in our review extend beyond early adulthood. Long-term outcomes related to bone health, cardiometabolic risk, neurodevelopmental trajectories, sexual wellbeing, fertility decisions, and psychosocial functioning remain insufficiently characterised. Locally informed cohorts and strengthened routine data systems would enable more accurate understanding of long-term safety and effectiveness.

Improving visibility of nonbinary adolescents in research

Most studies include nonbinary adolescents but do not disaggregate their data, obscuring the specific experiences, needs, and outcomes of this group. Research should explicitly examine diverse hormonal goals, psychosocial pathways, embodiment needs, and models of care for nonbinary adolescents. Tools and outcome measures must also be validated or adapted to capture nonbinary experiences meaningfully.

Evaluating diverse care pathways and configurations of GAHC

Future research should move beyond single-component studies to examine GAHC as a system of care made up of evolving pathways. This includes prospective cohorts, registries and mixed-methods studies that follow adolescents across psychosocial, endocrine and, where relevant, surgical interventions, comparing different sequences, timings and combinations of care and analysing how these configurations affect mental-health, developmental and equity outcomes. Designs grounded in complex-intervention and implementation-science frameworks would allow investigators to examine

synergistic and antagonistic effects across components of care, rather than isolating individual modalities.

Investigating structural determinants and intersectional factors

Race, class, rurality, disability, neurodiversity, and other determinants are rarely analysed in depth. South African treatment realities cannot be understood without intersectional analysis. Future research should also examine how structural barriers – including long waitlists, administrative hurdles, medical-aid exclusions, transport barriers, and variable service availability – shape treatment timing, wellbeing, and long-term outcomes.

Strengthening evidence on menstrual suppression and adolescent fertility pathways

The emerging menstrual-suppression literature is promising but small and methodologically limited. Research is also needed on adolescents' fertility preferences, decision-making processes, reproductive intentions, and experiences with fertility preservation, including how cost, dysphoria, and timing of referral influence uptake.

Expanding co-produced research and participatory approaches

Adolescents' voices remain under-represented, particularly in endocrine and surgical domains. Participatory and co-designed studies are essential for understanding treatment goals, definitions of successful outcomes, decision-making needs, and experiences of care. Research ethics processes must better recognise community expertise and support youth collaboration in shaping research questions, methods, and dissemination.

5.7. Conclusion

This rapid review demonstrates that, amid growing global and local opposition to GAHC for young people, the SAHCS GAHC Guideline remains a robust, evidence-informed framework grounded in constitutional commitments to dignity, equality, and non-discrimination. Evidence published since 2021 strengthens rather than challenges the Guideline: across psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, and policy domains, findings from 2021–2025 consistently show that gender-affirming care improves wellbeing, prevents harm, and supports healthier developmental and mental-health trajectories when delivered within supportive clinical, social, and policy environments. While most available studies are observational, this reflects ethical and methodological realities of paediatric research and interventions that cannot be ethically randomised or withheld, rather than evidentiary weakness; consistent findings across diverse settings provide compelling, real-world evidence of effectiveness and safety. Attempts to impose unrealistic standards of proof on care for TGD youth are therefore political rather than scientific. Taken together, the evidence provides a clear mandate: reducing non-clinical delays, expanding access, and strengthening the enabling conditions for care are urgent public-health and human-rights priorities. This review is both an affirmation of the SAHCS Guideline and a call to action to ensure that all TGD young people in South Africa can access the care that supports their wellbeing, autonomy, and inherent dignity.

References

1. Budge SL, Abreu RL, Flinn RE, Donahue KL, Estevez R, Olezeski CL, et al. Gender affirming care is evidence based for transgender and gender-diverse youth. J Adolesc Health. 2024 Dec;75(6):851–3.

2. Coleman E, Radix AE, Bouman WP, Brown GR, de Vries ALC, Deutsch MB, et al. Standards of care for the health of transgender and gender diverse people, version 8. Int J Transgender Health. 2022 Jun;23(Suppl 1):S1–259.

3. Brezin F, Busiah K, Leroy C, Fiot E, Bensignor C, Amouroux C, et al. Endocrine management of transgender adolescents: Expert consensus of the French Society of Pediatric Endocrinology and Diabetology Working Group. Arch Pediatr [Internet]. 2024; Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.arcped.2024.08.003

4. Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne. Australian standards of care and treatment guidelines for trans and gender diverse children and adolescents [Internet]. 2020. Available from: https://www.rch.org.au/uploadedFiles/Main/Content/adolescent-medicine/australian-standards-of-care-and-treatment-guidelines-for-trans-and-gender-diverse-children-and-adolescents.pdf

5. Gawlik-Starzyk A, Dora M, Baran D, Szostakiewicz Ł, Trofimiuk-Müldner M, Müldner-Nieckowski Ł, et al. Framework guidelines for the process of caring for the health of adolescent transgender (T) and non-binary (NB) people experiencing gender dysphoria - the position statement of the expert panel. Endokrynol Pol. 2025;76(1):1–28.

6. 性別不合に関する診断と治療のガイドライン（第5版). Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of gender incongruence. Jpn Soc Psychiatry Neurol [Internet]. 2024; Available from: https://www.google.com/url?q=https://www.jspn.or.jp/uploads/uploads/files/activity/gid_guideline_no5.pdf&sa=D&source=docs&ust=1764447152367033&usg=AOvVaw3qMLmD7Ox57gm60s9iHGZX

7. German Society for Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, Psychosomatics and Psychotherapy. S2k guideline on gender incongruence and gender dysphoria in childhood and adolescence: Diagnosis and treatment [Internet]. version 1 .0. 2025. Report No.: AWMF register no. 028 014. Available from: https://register.awmf.org/de/leitlinien/detail/028-014

8. Taylor JF, Konnoth C, Marshall MF. Courageous providers, principled institutions, and threats to gender-affirming care. Am J Bioeth AJOB. 2025 Jun;25(6):1–4.

9. Jessani A, Berry-Moreau T, Parmar R, Athanasakos A, Prodger JL, Mujugira A. Healthcare access and barriers to utilization among transgender and gender diverse people in Africa: a systematic review. BMC Glob Public Health. 2024 Jun 27;2(1):44.

10. Horton C. The Cass Review: Cis-supremacy in the UK's approach to healthcare for trans children. Int J Transgender Health. 2024;26(4):1120–44.

11. Hughes LD, Kidd KM, Gamarel KE, Operario D, Dowshen N. "These laws will be devastating": Provider perspectives on legislation banning gender-affirming care for transgender adolescents. J Adolesc Health. 2021 Dec;69(6):976–82.

12. Human Rights Watch. “They’re ruining people’s lives”: bans on gender-affirming care for transgender youth in the US [Internet]. New York; 2025 Jun. Available from: https://www.hrw.org/sites/default/files/media_2025/05/lgbt_us0625web.pdf

13. Boulware S, Kamody R, Kuper L, McNamara M, Olezeski C, Szilagyi N, et al. Biased science: The Texas and Alabama measures criminalizing medical treatment for transgender children and adolescents rely on inaccurate and misleading scientific claims. SSRN Electron J [Internet]. 2022; Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4102374

14. Wuest J, Last BS. Agents of scientific uncertainty: Conflicts over evidence and expertise in gender-affirming care bans for minors. Soc Sci Med 1982. 2024 Mar;344(116533):116533.

15. Francis D, McEwen H. Normalising intolerance: the efforts of Christian Right groups to block LGBTIQ+ inclusion in South African schools. Cult Health Sex. 2024 Feb;26(2):236–47.

16. Lynch I. Justice, abundance, and possibility for all: Countering anti-gender movements in South Africa [Internet]. Cape Town: Afrikagrupperna; 2024. Available from: https://afrikagrupperna.se/wp-content/uploads/2025/03/lynch_2024_countering-anti-gender-movements-in-south-africa_final.pdf

17. McEwen H. The U.S. Christian right and pro-family politics in 21st century Africa [Internet]. Cham, Switzerland: Springer International Publishing; 2024. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-46653-3

18. Zambezi D, Viljoen F. Access to healthcare services for transgender people in South Africa: assessing healthcare experiences and human rights. Int J Transgender Health. 2024 May;25(4):791–803.

19. Republic of South Africa. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa [Internet]. Government Printer; 1996. Available from: https://www.justice.gov.za/constitution/SAConstitution-web-eng.pdf

20. Republic of South Africa. Children’s Act 38 of 2005 [Internet]. South African Government Gazette; 2005. Available from: https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/201409/a38-053.pdf

21. RSA Department of Health. The National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB, and STIs 2023-2028 [Internet]. RSA Department of Health; 2023. Available from: https://knowledgehub.health.gov.za/elibrary/national-strategic-plan-hiv-tb-and-stis-2023-2028

22. Baker KE, Wilson LM, Sharma R, Dukhanin V, McArthur K, Robinson KA. Hormone therapy, mental health, and quality of life among transgender people: A systematic review. J Endocr Soc. 2021 Jan;5(4):bvab011.

23. Chesters M, Pipkin A, Brett CE. A systematic review of interventions with families of trans people. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;0(0):1–19.

24. Christensen JA, Oh J, Linder K, Imhof RL, Croarkin PE, Bostwick JM, et al. Systematic review of interventions to reduce suicide risk in transgender and gender diverse youth. Child Psychiatry Hum Dev. 2025 Feb;56(1):88–100.

25. D’hoore L, T’Sjoen G. Gender-affirming hormone therapy: An updated literature review with an eye on the future. J Intern Med. 2022 May;291(5):574–92.

26. Day M, Brömdal A. Mental health outcomes of transgender and gender diverse students in schools: a systematic literature review. Int J Transgender Health. 2024 Mar;0(0):1–21.

27. Diana P, Belluzzi B, Corona F, Barbi E, Tornese G. Nonmedical gender-affirming practices in transgender and gender diverse adolescents: A narrative review. Transgender Health. 2024;0(0):1–8.

28. Expósito-Campos P, Pérez-Fernández JI, Salaberria K. Empirically supported affirmative psychological interventions for transgender and non-binary youth and adults: A systematic review. Clin Psychol Rev. 2023 Mar;100(102229):102229.

29. Feigerlova E. Prevalence of detransition in persons seeking gender-affirming hormonal treatments: a systematic review. J Sex Med. 2025 Sep;22(2):356–68.

30. Goulding R, Goodwin J, O'Donovan A, Saab MM. Transgender and gender diverse youths' experiences of healthcare: A systematic review of qualitative studies. J Child Health Care Prof Work Child Hosp Community. 2025 Jun;29(2):523–45.

31. Gupta P, Cunha LM, Diego D, Tangpricha V. Continuation of gender-affirming hormone therapy in transgender and gender-diverse individuals: A systematic review. Endocr Pract Off J Am Coll Endocrinol Am Assoc Clin Endocrinol. 2024 Dec;30(12):1206–11.

32. Hall R, Taylor J, Hewitt CE, Heathcote C, Jarvis SW, Langton T, et al. Impact of social transition in relation to gender for children and adolescents: a systematic review. Arch Dis Child. 2024;109(Suppl 2):s12–8.

33. Heathcote C, Taylor J, Hall R, Jarvis SW, Langton T, Hewitt CE, et al. Psychosocial support interventions for children and adolescents experiencing gender dysphoria or incongruence: a systematic review. Arch Dis Child. 2024;109(Suppl 2):s19–32.

34. Ludvigsson JF, Adolfsson J, Höistad M, Rydelius PA, Kriström B, Landén M. A systematic review of hormone treatment for children with gender dysphoria and recommendations for research. Acta Paediatr Oslo Nor 1992. 2023 Nov;112(11):2279–92.

35. Malpas J, Pellicane MJ, Glaeser E. Family-based interventions with transgender and gender expansive youth: Systematic review and best practice recommendations. Transgender Health. 2022 Feb;7(1):7–29.

36. Manley J, Brownlow C, Brömdal A. Supporting the health and wellbeing of trans autistic school-aged youth: a systematic literature review. Int J Transgender Health. 2024;25(3):439–55.

37. Mezzalira S, Scandurra C, Mezza F, Miscioscia M, Innamorati M, Bochicchio V. Gender felt pressure, affective domains, and mental health outcomes among transgender and gender diverse (TGD) children and adolescents: A systematic review with developmental and clinical implications. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2022;20(1):785.

38. Miroshnychenko A, Ibrahim S, Roldan Y, Kulatunga-Moruzi C, Montante S, Couban R, et al. Gender affirming hormone therapy for individuals with gender dysphoria aged <26 years: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Arch Dis Child. 2025;110(6):437–45.

39. Miroshnychenko A, Roldan Y, Ibrahim S, Kulatunga-Moruzi C, Montante S, Couban R, et al. Puberty blockers for gender dysphoria in youth: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Arch Dis Child. 2025;110(6):429–36.

40. Ramos GGF, Mengai ACS, Daltro CAT, Cutrim PT, Zlotnik E, Beck APA. Systematic Review: Puberty suppression with GnRH analogues in adolescents with gender incongruity. J Endocrinol Invest. 2021 Jun;44(6):1151–8.

41. Rew L, Young CC, Monge M, Bogucka R. Review: Puberty blockers for transgender and gender diverse youth-a critical review of the literature. Child Adolesc Ment Health. 2021 Feb;26(1):3–14.

42. Sánchez-Reyes L, Anguita-Martínez R, Castro-Alija MJ. Mental health and health care for transgender and gender nonconforming adolescents: A systematic review. Papeles Psicólogo. 2024;45(3):136–45.

43. Stolk THR, Asseler JD, Huirne JAF, van den Boogaard E, van Mello NM. Desire for children and fertility preservation in transgender and gender-diverse people: A systematic review. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol. 2023 Mar;87(102312):102312.

44. Tankersley AP, Grafsky EL, Dike J, Jones RT. Risk and resilience factors for mental health among transgender and gender nonconforming (TGNC) youth: A systematic review. Clin Child Fam Psychol Rev. 2021 Jun;24(2):183–206.

45. Taylor J, Mitchell A, Hall R, Langton T, Fraser L, Hewitt CE. Masculinising and feminising hormone interventions for adolescents experiencing gender dysphoria or incongruence: a systematic review. Arch Dis Child. 2024;109(Suppl 2):s48–56.

46. Taylor J, Mitchell A, Hall R, Heathcote C, Langton T, Fraser L, et al. Interventions to suppress puberty in adolescents experiencing gender dysphoria or incongruence: a systematic review. Arch Dis Child. 2024;109(Suppl 2):s33–47.

47. Thompson L, Sarovic D, Wilson P, Irwin L, Visnitchi D, Sämfjord A, et al. A PRISMA systematic review of adolescent gender dysphoria literature: 3) treatment. PLOS Glob Public Health. 2023 Aug;3(8):e0001478.

48. Tornese G, Di Mase R, Munarin J, Ciancia S, Santamaria F, Fava D, et al. Use of gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists in transgender and gender diverse youth: a systematic review. Front Endocrinol. 2025;16:1555186.

49. Tyler TR, Huddleston BS, Kronner HW, Calloway ET, Martin KG, Morgan AL, et al. Qualitative metasummary: transgender and gender diverse children's experiences of parental responses. LGBTQ Fam Interdiscip J. 2024 May 1;20(5).

50. Xu L, Xu H, Wang Z, Hu J, Zheng Y, Wang F, et al. Adverse childhood experiences and intimate partner violence in adulthood among transgender women: exploring the chain mediating role of self-esteem and LGBT minority stress. Ann Med. 2025 Dec;57(1):2464936.

51. Bragge P, Cong-Lem N, Delafosse V, Goldberg E, Temple-Smith M, Sanci L. Evidence for effective interventions for children and young people with gender dysphoria: Update. Sax Institute; 2024.

52. Dopp AR, Peipert A, Buss J, de Jesús-Romero R, Palmer K, Lorenzo-Luaces L. Interventions for gender dysphoria and related health problems in transgender and gender-expansive youth: a systematic review of benefits and risks to inform practice, policy, and research. Santa Monica (CA): RAND Corporation; 2024.

53. Ministry of Health. Impact of puberty blockers in gender-dysphoric adolescents: An evidence brief. Wellington: Ministry of Health, New Zealand; 2024.

54. LaFleur L, Heath L, Gonzales V, Luloh M, Henkels R, Vadipour A, et al. Gender-affirming medical treatments for pediatric patients with gender dysphoria [Internet]. Salt Lake City (UT): University of Utah; 2024. Available from: https://le.utah.gov/AgencyRP/downloadFile.jsp?submissionId=287

55. Tomson A, McLachlan C, Wattrus C, Adams K, Addinall R, Bothma R, et al. Southern African HIV Clinicians' Society gender-affirming healthcare guideline for South Africa - Expanded Version [Internet]. Southern African HIV Clinicians Societ; 2021 Oct. Available from: https://sahivsoc.org/Subheader/Index/sahcs-guidelines.

56. Müller A, Daskilewicz K, Southern and East African Research Collective on Health. Are we doing alright? Realities of violence, mental health, and access to healthcare related to sexual orientation and gender identity and expression in South Africa [Internet]. Amsterdam: COC Netherlands; 2019. Available from: https://out.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/SOGIE-and-wellbeing_07_South-Africa.pdf

57. Pullen Sansfaçon A, Medico D, Riggs D, Carlile A, Suerich-Gulick F. Growing up trans in Canada, Switzerland, England, and Australia: access to and impacts of gender-affirming medical care. J LGBT Youth. 2023 Feb;20(1):55–73.

58. Jessani A, Berry-Moreau T, Parmar R, Athanasakos A, Prodger JL, Mujugira A. Healthcare access and barriers to utilization among transgender and gender diverse people in Africa: a systematic review. BMC Glob Public Health. 2024;2(1):44.

59. Matthyse L, Payne AL, Mudarikwa M, Smit E, Camminga B, Rossouw R. Keeping the promise of dignity and freedom for all: A position paper on legal gender recognition in South Africa [Internet]. Cape Town, South Africa: Gender Dynamix and Legal Resources Centre; 2020. Available from: https://www.genderdynamix.org.za/_files/ugd/3486ef_bf9c6bdb89184295b9910d25b7296561.pdf?index=true

60. Ozah K. Informed consent and access to gender-affirming treatment for children in South Africa. Jure. 2023 Jul;56(1):569–87.

61. Republic of South Africa. White paper of transforming public service delivery (Batho Pele White Paper). Pretoria: Department of Public Service and Administration; 1997. Report No.: 1459 of 1997.

62. Daniels J, Struthers H, Maleke K, Catabay C, Lane T, McIntyre J, et al. Rural school experiences of South African gay and transgender youth. J LGBT Youth. 2019 Feb;16(4):355–79.

63. Zhange M, Mohangi K. Toward promoting resilience of gender and sexually diverse youth in South African rural school ecologies. Front Educ. 2024;9(1495521).

64. Lovejoy C, Fitzgerald L, Mutch A. Understanding access to healthcare for gender diverse young people: a critical review of the literature. Cult Health Sex. 2023 Jan 2;25(1):18–32.

65. Yogyakarta Principles. Principles on the application of international human rights law in relation to sexual orientation and gender identity. [Internet]. Yogyakarta, Indonesia.; 2006. Available from: https://yogyakartaprinciples.org/principles-en/

66. Yogyakarta Principles. Yogyakarta Principles plus 10: Additional principles and state obligations on the application of international human rights law in relation to sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression and sex characteristics. [Internet]. Yogyakarta, Indonesia.; 2017. Available from: https://yogyakartaprinciples.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/A5_yogyakartaWEB-2.pdf

67. Whalen C. Article 24: The right to health. In: Children's Well-Being: Indicators and Research [Internet]. Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2022. p. 205–16. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-84647-3_22

68. Department of Health, RSA. National adolescent and youth health policy 2017 [Internet]. Department of Health, RSA; 2017. Available from: https://knowledgehub.health.gov.za/elibrary/national-adolescent-and-youth-health-policy-2017

69. Brouwers MC, Kho ME, Browman GP, Burgers JS, Cluzeau F, Feder G, et al. AGREE II: advancing guideline development, reporting and evaluation in health care. J Assoc Medicale Can Can Med Assoc J. 2010;182(18):E839-42.

70. De Vries E, McLachlan C. Access to gender-affirming care in south africa: A landscape in transition. In: Appenroth MN, Castro Varela MDM, editors. Trans Health [Internet]. transcript Verlag; 2022 [cited 2026 Feb 3]. p. 99–110. Available from: https://www.degruyter.com/document/doi/10.1515/9783839450826-008/html

71. Müller A. Scrambling for access: availability, accessibility, acceptability and quality of healthcare for lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender people in South Africa. BMC Int Health Hum Rights. 2017 Dec;17(1):16.

72. Laikhter E, Shiah E, Manstein SM, Comer CD, Bustos VP, Lin SJ. Trends and characteristics of neurotization during breast reconstruction: perioperative outcomes using the American College of Surgeons National Surgical Quality Improvement Program (ACS-NSQIP). J Plast Surg Hand Surg. 2022 Oct;56(5):291–7.

73. Shabalala SB, Campbell MM. The complexities of trans women's access to healthcare in South Africa: Moving health systems beyond the gender binary towards equity. Int J Equity Health. 2023;22(231):1–12.

74. Naidoo D, Cloete A, Skinner D, Savva H, Daniels D, Kose Z, et al. "You get HIV because there is no hope" a rapid qualitative assessment of the HIV vulnerabilities of transgender women in three South African metros. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;26(3):709–24.

75. Wilson D, Marais A, De Villiers A, Addinall R, Campbell MM, Unit TT. Transgender issues in South Africa, with particular reference to the Groote Schuur Hospital Transgender Unit. S Afr Med J. 2014 May 15;104(6):449.

76. Van der Merwe LA, Nikodem C, Ewing D. The socio-economic determinants of health for transgender women in South Africa: findings from a mixed-methods study. Agenda. 2020 Feb;34(2):41–55.

77. Ritshidze. State of healthcare for key populations [Internet]. Johannesburg: Ritshidze; 2024. Available from: https://ritshidze.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/02/Ritshidze-State-of-Healthcare-for-Key-Populations-2024.pdf

78. Spencer S, Meer T, Müller A. “The care is the best you can give at the time”: Health care professionals’ experiences in providing gender affirming care in South Africa. PloS One. 2017 Dec;12(7):e0181132.

79. Department of Health. National Essential Medicine List Tertiary Medication Review Process Component: Gender Dysphoria [Internet]. 2019. Available from: https://knowledgehub.health.gov.za/system/files/elibdownloads/2023-04/Estrogen%2520-%2520Gender%2520Dysphoria%2520-%2520Feminising_N%2520December%25202019.pdf

80. Outright International. Defunding Freedom: Impacts of U.S. Foreign Aid Cuts on LGBTIQ People Worldwide [Internet]. Outright International; 2025. Available from: https://outrightinternational.org/sites/default/files/2025-02/Defunding%20Freedom_Impacts_US_Foreign_Aid_Cuts_on_LGBTIQ_People_Worldwide_2.pdf

81. Murray LW, Venter F. The impact of United States Government cuts to funding on South African Healthcare and Research. Wits J Clin Med [Internet]. 2025 [cited 2026 Feb 3];7(2). Available from: https://scienceopen.com/hosted-document?doi=10.18772/26180197.2025.v7n2a8

82. Bothma R, Pettifor A, Maphosa I, Ndlovu P, Imrie J, Poteat T. Exploring healthcare experiences of transgender people in the Jabula Uzibone study, South Africa: a longitudinal implementation science study. J Int AIDS Soc. 2025 Jul;28 Suppl 3(S3):e26503.

83. Mahlobogwane F. Barriers to gender-affirming health care in children and adolescents in South Africa. Obiter. 2025;46(2):312–27.

84. Statista. Share of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes from 2021-2022 by population group [Internet]. 2023. Available from: https://www.statista.com/statistics/1115752/share-of-medical-aid-scheme-members-in-south-africa-by-population-group/

85. Bust L, Matyila SA, Welte O, Xaba N, Zintwana Z, George A, et al. Gender-affirming care in South Africa: A cross-sectional survey of transgender and gender-diverse people in the Eastern and Western Cape provinces, South Africa. S Afr Med J. 2026 Feb 4;e3253.

86. Redfield E, Conron KJ, Mallory C. The impact of 2024 anti-transgender legislation on youth [Internet]. The Williams Institute, UCLA; 2024. Available from: https://escholarship.org/uc/item/6sd0q2d6

87. McNamara M, Abdul-Latif H, Boulware SD, Kamody R, Kuper LE, Olezeski CL, et al. Combating scientific disinformation on gender-affirming care. Pediatrics. 2023 Jan;152(3):e2022060943.

88. Kaoma K. Colonizing African values: How the U.S. Christian right is transforming sexual politics in Africa [Internet]. Somerville, MA: Political Research Associates; 2012. Available from: https://politicalresearch.org/sites/default/files/2018-10/Colonizing-African-Values.pdf

89. Lenti J, Mejova Y, Kalimeri K, Panisson A, Paolotti D, Tizzani M, et al. Global misinformation spillovers in the vaccination debate before and during the COVID-19 pandemic: Multilingual Twitter study. JMIR Infodemiology. 2023;3:e44714.

90. Ashley F, Tordoff DM, Olson-Kennedy J, Restar AJ. Randomized-controlled trials are methodologically inappropriate in adolescent transgender healthcare. Int J Transgender Health. 2024;25(3):407–18.

91. Ming Chuen Chong, Melissa K. Sharp, Susan M. Smith, Michelle O'Neill, Máirín Ryan, Rosarie Lynch, Kamal R. Mahtani & Barbara Clyne. Strong recommendations from low certainty evidence: a cross-sectional analysis of a suite of national guidelines. BMC Med Res Methodol [Internet]. 2023; Available from: https://link.springer.com/article/10.1186/s12874-023-01895-8

92. Alonso-Coello P, Schünemann H, Moberg J, Brignardello-Petersen R, Akl E, Davoli M. GRADE Evidence to Decision (EtD) frameworks: a systematic and transparent approach to making well informed healthcare choices. BMJ Clin Res. 2016;353:i2016.

93. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Vist GE, Liberati A, et al. Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ. 2008 May 10;336(7652):1049–51.

94. Meade N, Lepore C, Olezeski CL, McNamara M. Understanding and addressing disinformation in gender-affirming health care bans. Transgender Health. 2024;9(4):281–7.

95. Devane D, Hamel C, Gartlehner G, Nussbaumer-Streit B, Griebler U, Affengruber L, et al. Key concepts in rapid reviews: an overview. J Clin Epidemiol. 2024 Nov;175(111518):111518.

96. Garritty C, Tricco AC, Smith M, Pollock D, Kamel C, King VJ, et al. Rapid Reviews Methods Series: Involving patient and public partners, healthcare providers and policymakers as knowledge users. BMJ Evid-Based Med. 2024;29(1):55–61.

97. Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, Boutron I, Hoffmann TC, Mulrow CD, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. Syst Rev. 2021;10(1):89.

98. Stevens A, Garritty C, Hersi M, Moher D. Developing PRISMA-RR, a reporting guideline for rapid reviews of primary studies (Protocol) [Internet]. 2018. Available from: https://www.equator-network.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/02/PRISMA-RR-protocol.pdf

99. McKenzie JE, Brennan SE, Ryan RE, Thomson HJ, Johnston RV, Thomas J. Chapter 3: Defining the criteria for including studies and how they will be grouped for the synthesis. In: Higgins JPT, Thomas J, Chandler J, Cumpston M, Li T, Page MJ, Welch V, editor. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version [Internet]. Cochrane; 2019. Available from: https://www.cochrane.org/authors/handbooks-and-manuals/handbook/current/chapter-03

100. Nussbaumer-Streit B, Sommer I, Hamel C, Devane D, Noel-Storr A, Puljak L, et al. Rapid reviews methods series: Guidance on team considerations, study selection, data extraction and risk of bias assessment. BMJ Evid-Based Med. 2023;28(6):418–23.

101. Haby MM, Chapman E, Clark R, Barreto J, Reveiz L, Lavis JN. What are the best methodologies for rapid reviews of the research evidence for evidence-informed decision making in health policy and practice: a rapid review. Health Res Policy Syst. 2016;14(1):83.

102. Haddaway NR, Page MJ, Pritchard CC, McGuinness LA. PRISMA 2020: An R package and Shiny app for producing PRISMA 2020-compliant flow diagrams, with interactivity for optimised digital transparency and open synthesis. Campbell Syst Rev. 2022 Jun;18(2):e1230.

103. Aaron DG, Konnoth C. The future of gender-affirming care: a law and policy perspective on the Cass Review. N Engl J Med. 2025 Feb 6;392(6):526–8.

104. Cass H. Independent review of gender identity services for children and young people: Final report [Internet]. 2024 Apr. Available from: https://cass.independent-review.uk/home/publications/final-report/

105. Noone C, Southgate A, Ashman A, Quinn É, Comer D, Shrewsbury D, et al. Critically appraising the Cass Report: methodological flaws and unsupported claims. BMC Med Res Methodol. 2025 Oct;25(1):128.

106. Wiggins C. Utah Republicans ignore study supporting gender-affirming care for trans youth. It's research they demanded. The Advocate [Internet]. 2025 May 24 [cited 206 AD Feb 10]; Available from: https://www.advocate.com/news/utah-gop-ignore-transgender-report

107. Carnell H. Trans health care "skeptics" lost a key ally—now they're having a meltdown: the godfather of evidence-based medicine on rejecting anti-trans "misuse" of his work. Mother Jones [Internet]. 2025 Sep 23 [cited 2025 Oct 7]; Available from: https://www.motherjones.com/politics/2025/09/guyatt-transgender-care-youth-medicine-evidence-segm/

108. Guyatt G, Brignardello-Petersen R, Ibrahim S, Roldán-Benitez Y, Couban R. Systematic reviews related to gender-affirming care [Internet]. 2025 [cited 2025 Nov 30]. Available from: https://hei.healthsci.mcmaster.ca/systematic-reviews-related-to-gender-affirming-care/

109. Miroshnychenko, Anna, Roldan, Yetiani M, Ibrahim, Sara, Kulatunga-Moruzi, Chan, Dahlin, Kristen, Montante, Steven, et al. Mastectomy for individuals with gender dysphoria younger than 26 years: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Plast Reconstr Surg. 2025;155(6):915–23.

110. Southern Poverty Law Center. Group dynamics and division of labor within the anti-LGBTQ+ pseudoscience network [Internet]. 2023 Dec [cited 2026 Feb 10]. Available from: https://www.splcenter.org/resources/reports/defining-pseudoscience-network/

111. Adams AMN, Chamberlain D, Thorup CB, Grønkjær M, Conroy T. Ethical and feasible stakeholder engagement in guideline development. Collegian. 2023 Feb;30(1):101–9.

112. Tugwell P, Welch V, Magwood O, Todhunter-Brown A, Akl EA, Concannon TW, et al. Protocol for the development of guidance for collaborator and partner engagement in health care evidence syntheses. Syst Rev. 2023 Aug 2;12(1):134.

113. Belmont N, Cronin TJ, Pepping CA. Affirmation-support, parental conflict, and mental health outcomes of transgender and gender diverse youth. Int J Transgender Health. 2023;25(1):50–62.

114. Campbell T, Mann S, Rodgers Y van der M, Tran NM. Mental health of transgender youth following gender identity milestones by level of family support. JAMA Pediatr. 2024 Jan;178(9):870–8.

115. Campbell T, Mann S, Nguyen DH, Rodgers Y van der M. Hormone therapy, suicidal risk, and transgender youth in the United States. AEA Pap Proc Am Econ Assoc. 2023 May 1;113:551–5.

116. Campbell T, Rodgers Y van der M. Conversion therapy, suicidality, and running away: An analysis of transgender youth in the U.S. J Health Econ. 2023 May;89:102750.

117. Gadomski AM, Scribani MB, Tallman N, O'Bryan J, Wolf-Gould C, Wolf-Gould C. Two-year follow-up study of health-related quality of life among transgender and gender expansive youth receiving gender-affirming care. Transgender Health. 2024 Oct;9(5):389–98.

118. Grant R, Amos N, Lin A, Cook T, Hill AO, Pang K, et al. Mental health and wellbeing outcomes associated with social, medical, and legal gender affirmation among trans young people in Australia. Int J Transgender Health. 2024;27(1):289–301.

119. Grossman AH, Park JY, Frank JA, Russell ST. Parental responses to transgender and gender nonconforming youth: Associations with parent support, parental abuse, and youths' psychological adjustment. J Homosex. 2021 Mar;68(8):1260–77.

120. Horton C. "I was losing that sense of her being happy": Trans children and delaying social transition. LGBTQ Fam Interdiscip J. 2022;18(2):187–203.

121. Horton C. "Euphoria": Trans children and experiences of prepubertal social transition. Fam Relat. 2022;72(4):1890–907.

122. Kennedy KS, Harper CR, Li J, Suarez NA, Johns MM. Protective environments, health, and substance use among transgender and gender expansive youth. LGBT Health. 2022 Aug;9(6):393–400.

123. Lucassen MF, Stasiak K, Fleming T, Frampton C, Perry Y, Shepherd M, et al. Computerized cognitive behavioural therapy for gender minority adolescents: Analysis of the real-world implementation of SPARX in New Zealand. Aust N Z J Psychiatry. 2021 Sep;55(9):874–82.

124. Mackie G, Patlamazoglou L, Lambert K. The experiences of Australian transgender young people in school counseling: An interpretative phenomenological analysis. Psychol Sex Orientat Gend Divers. 2023 Jun;10(2):337–49.

125. Miller GH, Marquez-Velarde G, Suárez MI, Glass C. Support saves lives: Exploring the relationship between age of transition, family support, and retrospective K-12 educational experiences in transgender suicidality. Transgender Health. 2024 Apr;9(2):118–27.

126. Morandini JS, Kelly A, de Graaf NM, Malouf P, Guerin E, Dar-Nimrod I, et al. Is social gender transition associated with mental health status in children and adolescents with gender dysphoria? Arch Sex Behav. 2023 Apr;52(3):1045–60.

127. Nath R, Hobaica S, DeChants JP. The relationship between parental and caregiver support and suicide among LGBTQ youth of color. J Adolesc Health. 2025;76(4):606–12.

128. Olsavsky AL, Grannis C, Bricker J, Chelvakumar, G, Indyk JA, Leibowitz SF, et al. Associations among gender-affirming hormonal interventions, social support, and transgender adolescents' mental health. J Adolesc Health. 2023;72(6):860–8.

129. Parodi KB, Holt MK, Green JG, Katz-Wise SL, Shah TN, Kraus AD, et al. Associations between school-related factors and mental health among transgender and gender diverse youth. J Sch Psychol. 2022 Feb;90:135–49.

130. Price MN, Green AE. Association of gender identity acceptance with fewer suicide attempts among transgender and nonbinary youth. Transgender Health. 2023 Feb;8(1):56–63.

131. Sievert E, Schweizer, Katinka, Barkmann, Claus, Fahrenkrug, Saskia, Becker-Hebly, Inga. Not social transition status, but peer relations and family functioning predict psychological functioning in a German clinical sample of children with Gender Dysphoria. Clin Child Psychol Psychiatry. 2021;26(1).

132. Skelton S, Riggs DW, Pullen Sansfacon A, Katz-Wise SL, Arora M, Thibeault CA. 'It just feels really nice when people call me by my name': accounts of gender euphoria among Australian trans young people and their parents. J Gend Stud. 2024;33(4):470–82.

133. Turban JL, King D, Li JJ, Keuroghlian AS. Timing of social transition for transgender and gender diverse youth, K-12 harassment, and adult mental health outcomes. J Adolesc Health. 2021 Dec;69(6):991–8.

134. Tyni K, Wurm M, Sofia Bratt A. A thematic analysis of the experiences of prepubertal transgender and gender-diverse children in Sweden. Int J LGBTQ Youth Stud. 2025 Mar;22(3):466–89.

135. van der Vaart LR, Verveen A, Bos HM, van Rooij FB, Steensma TD. Differences in self-perception and social gender status in children with gender incongruence. Clin Child Psychol Psychiatry. 2022 Oct;27(4):1077–90.

136. Weinhardt LS, Wesp LM, Xie H, Murray JJ, Martín J, DeGeorge S, et al. Pride Camp: Pilot study of an intervention to develop resilience and self-esteem among LGBTQ youth. Int J Equity Health. 2021;20(1):150.

137. Barras A, Jones BA. "[He] can be supportive, but at times I feel he is ashamed of me": Understanding the relationship between parental support and quality of life amongst trans and gender diverse youth in the UK. Int J Transgender Health. 2024 May;25(1):90–101.

138. Chinsen A, Tollit MA, Heye PL, Pang KC, Cronin TJ, Pace CC. "I could be one of those people that's alive and happy": a qualitative exploration of a co-designed group therapy program targeting gender minority stress for trans young people (TAG TEAM). Int J Transgender Health. 2025 Dec;0(0):1–17.

139. de Castro Peraza ME, Lorenzo Rocha ND, García Acosta JM, Díez Fernández O, Rodríguez Novo N, Pérez Ramos A, et al. Beneficios de la transición social temprana en menores transgénero. Perspectivas de familias: estudio cualitativo [Benefits of early social transition in transgender minors. Family perspectives: qualitative study]. Rev Esp Salud Publica. 2023;97:e202301007.

140. Esposito EC, Ellerkamp H, Eisenberg AM, Handley ED, Glenn CR. Suicide ideation among transgender and gender diverse adolescents: The role of parental invalidation of adolescents' gender identity. Res Child Adolesc Psychopathol. 2024 Sep;52(9):1329–42.

141. Gelly MA, Atgé-Delbays S, Sansfaçon AP. "They're unable to see my decision to detransition for what it is": How detrans youth perceive and receive discourses on detransition. Sex Res Soc Policy. 2025;22:1748–64.

142. Gelly MA, Atgé-Delbays S, Gravel É, Sansfaçon AP. Gender-related medical experiences of youth who have detranstioned. J Homosex. 2025 Dec;72(6):1002–24.

143. González-Mendiondo L, Moyano N, Mayor A. "I don't want to be a girl. I am a girl!" experiences before, during and after transition in families with trans children and adolescents. J Child Fam Stud. 2024 Jun;33(6):1695–711.

144. Lim G, Buckingham P, McGowan I, Grant R, Amos N, Anderson J, et al. Exploring trans youths' future orientations as a product of experiences of dis/affirmation. J Sociol. 2025;61(3):547–68.

145. McGregor K, McKenna JL, Williams CR, Barrera EP, Boskey ER. Association of pubertal blockade at Tanner 2/3 with psychosocial benefits in transgender and gender diverse youth at hormone readiness assessment. J Adolesc Health Off Publ Soc Adolesc Med. 2024 Apr;74(4):801–7.

146. Oliver M, Poysden Z, Crowe E, Parkin F, Mair APA, Hendry N, et al. "Just listen to me. Help me explore it." An interpretative phenomenological analysis exploring experiences of gender dysphoria, identity and resilience in autistic adolescents assigned female at birth. J Autism Dev Disord [Internet]. 2025 Jan 7;0(0). Available from: https://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10803-024-06688-6

147. Pullen Sansfaçon A, Medico D, Gelly M, Kirichenko V, Suerich-Gulick F, on behalf of the Stories of Gender Affirming Care project. Blossoming child, mourning parent: A qualitative study of trans children and their parents navigating transition. J Child Fam Stud. 2022 Jul;31(7):1771–84.

148. Strang JF, Knauss M, van der Miesen A, McGuire JK, Kenworthy L, Caplan R, et al. A clinical program for transgender and gender-diverse neurodiverse/autistic adolescents developed through community-based participatory design. J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol. 2021 Nov;50(6):730–45.

149. Allen SD, Tollit MA, McDougall R, Eade D, Hoq M, Pang KC. A waitlist intervention for transgender young people and psychosocial outcomes. Pediatrics. 2021 Aug;148(2):e2020042762.

150. Bauermeister J, Choi SK, Bruehlman-Senecal E, Golinkoff J, Taboada A, Lavra J, et al. An identity-affirming web application to help sexual and gender minority youth cope with minority stress: Pilot randomized controlled trial. J Med Internet Res. 2022 Jan;24(8):e39094.

151. Bluth K, Lathren C, Clepper-Faith M, Larson LM, Ogunbamowo DO, Pflum S. Improving mental health among transgender adolescents: implementing mindful self-compassion for teens. J Adolesc Res. 2022;38(2):271–302.

152. Bluth K, Bryce A, Lathren CR, Park J, Pflum S, Clayton M. Reducing suicide ideation in transgender adolescents with mindful self-compassion: An open trial. Mindfulness. 2024;15(12):3107–28.

153. Brandsma T, Visser K, Volk JJG, van Rijn AB, Dekker LP. A pilot study on the effect of peer support on quality of life of adolescents with Autism Spectrum Disorder and gender dysphoria. J Autism Dev Disord. 2024 Mar;54(3):997–1008.

154. Kirchner S, Till B, Plöderl M, Niederkrotenthaler T. Effects of "It Gets Better" suicide prevention videos on youth identifying as lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer, or other sexual or gender minorities: A randomized controlled trial. LGBT Health. 2022 Aug;9(6):436–46.

155. Durwood L, Eisner L, Fladeboe K, Ji CG, Barney S, McLaughlin KA, et al. Social support and internalizing psychopathology in transgender youth. J Youth Adolesc. 2021 May;50(5):841–54.

156. Durwood L, Gallagher NM, Sifre R, Olson KR. A study of parent-reported internalizing symptoms in transgender youth before and after childhood social transitions. Clin Psychol Sci. 2024 Sep;12(5):984–96.

157. McGregor K, Rana V, McKenna JL, Williams CR, Vu A, Boskey ER. Understanding Family Support for Transgender Youth: Impact of Support on Psychosocial Functioning. J Adolesc Health. 2024 Aug;75(2):261–6.

158. Amos N, Grant R, Lin A, Hill AO, Pang KC, Skinner SR, et al. Mental health and wellbeing outcomes among trans young people in Australia who are supported to affirm their gender. J Adolesc Health. 2025;77(1):51–8.

159. Thoma BC, Jardas EJ, Choukas-Bradley S, Salk RH. Perceived gender transition progress, gender congruence, and mental health symptoms among transgender adolescents. J Adolesc Health Off Publ Soc Adolesc Med. 2023 Mar;72(3):444–51.

160. Olson KR, Durwood L, Horton R, Gallagher NM, Devor A. Gender identity 5 years after social transition. Pediatrics. 2022;150(2):e2021056082.

161. Durwood L, Kuvalanka KA, Kahn-Samuelson S, Jordan AE, Rubin JD, Schnelzer P, et al. Retransitioning: The experiences of youth who socially transition genders more than once. Int J Transgender Health. 2022;23(4):409–27.

162. Cavve BS, Bickendorf X, Ball J, Saunders LA, Thomas CS, Strauss P, et al. Reidentification with birth-registered sex in a western Australian pediatric gender clinic cohort. JAMA Pediatr. 2024 Jan;178(5):446–53.

163. Gibson DJ, Glazier JJ, Olson KR. Evaluation of anxiety and depression in a community sample of transgender youth. JAMA Netw Open. 2021 Jan;4(4):e214739.

164. Lim G, Buckingham P, McGowan I, Grant R, Amos N, Anderson J, et al. Exploring trans youths' future orientations as a product of experiences of dis/affirmation. J Sociol Melb Vic [Internet]. 2025;(14407833251314008). Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/14407833251314008

165. Toomey RB, Trujillo L, Abreu RL, Rios Garza A, Hainsworth S, Zhao Z. The potential harm of loss and grief narratives among families of transgender and nonbinary youth. J Couns Psychol. 2025 Apr;72(3):201–10.

166. Garrick C, Bear B, Gannon M, Kazak AE, Eisenberg J, Alibabaee Y, et al. Social support related to menses in gender-diverse adolescents: A qualitative study. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol. 2025;38(5):585–91.

167. Horton C. Gender minority stress in education: Protecting trans children's mental health in UK schools. Int J Transgender Health. 2023;24(2):195–211.

168. Psychological Society of South Africa. Toolkit for mental health providers: working with survivors of conversion practices in africa [Internet]. Outright International; 2025. Available from: https://www.psyssa.com/toolkit-for-mental-health-providers-working-with-survivors-of-conversion-practices-in-africa/

169. Xu L, Roegman R. Protective factors for transgender and gender non-conforming youth's high school experience: a systematic literature review. Int J LGBTQ Youth Stud. 2025 Feb;22(1):106–25.

170. Carmichael P, Butler G, Masic U, Cole TJ, De Stavola BL, Davidson S, et al. Short-term outcomes of pubertal suppression in a selected cohort of 12 to 15 year old young people with persistent gender dysphoria in the UK. PloS One. 2021 Feb;16(2):e0243894.

171. Mejia-Otero JD, White P, Lopez X. Effectiveness of puberty suppression with gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists in transgender youth. Transgender Health. 2021;6(1):31–5.

172. Navabi B, Tang K, Khatchadourian K, Lawson ML. Pubertal suppression, bone mass, and body composition in youth with gender dysphoria. Pediatrics. 2021 Oct;148(4):e2020039339.

173. Olson-Kennedy J, Streeter LH, Garofalo R, Chan YM, Rosenthal SM. Histrelin implants for suppression of puberty in youth with gender dysphoria: A comparison of 50 mcg/day (Vantas) and 65 mcg/day (SupprelinLA). Transgender Health. 2021 Feb;6(1):36–42.

174. Russell I, Pearson B, Masic U. A longitudinal study of features associated with autism spectrum in clinic referred, gender diverse adolescents accessing puberty suppression treatment. J Autism Dev Disord. 2021 Jun;51(6):2068–76.

175. Schulmeister C, Millington K, Kaufman M, Finlayson C, Kennedy JO, Garofalo R, et al. Growth in transgender/gender-diverse youth in the first year of treatment with gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists. J Adolesc Health Off Publ Soc Adolesc Med. 2022 Jan;70(1):108–13.

176. Ni J, Chi C, Aye T. Review of implant gonadotrophin-releasing hormone agonist use: Experience in a single academic center. Horm Res Paediatr. 2023;96(5):523–6.

177. Mak A, Hwang R, Nace G Jr, Allukian M 3rd, Nance ML. Trends in histrelin implantation at a pediatric tertiary care center. J Surg Res. 2023 Nov;291:73–9.

178. Pine-Twaddell E, Newfield RS, Marinkovic M. Extended use of histrelin implant in pediatric patients. Transgender Health. 2023 Jun;8(3):264–72.

179. Roberge S, Roberge T, Corathers S, Nasomyont N. Determinants of bone mass accrual in transgender and gender diverse youth undergoing pubertal suppression therapy. J Clin Densitom Off J Int Soc Clin Densitom. 2024 Jul;27(3):101505.

180. McPherson S, Freedman DEP. Psychological outcomes of 12-15-year-Olds with gender dysphoria receiving pubertal suppression in the UK: Assessing Reliable and Clinically Significant Change. J Sex Marital Ther. 2024;50(3):315–25.

181. Dominguez-Riscart J, Triviño-García A, Sanchez-Toscano E, Larran-Escandón L, Mateo-Gavira I, Aguilar-Diosdado M, et al. Voice self-perception and acoustic parameters in transgirls adolescent related to pubertal stage blockage. Early Hum Dev. 2025 Feb;201(106190):106190.

182. Hobson BJ, Lett E, Hawkins LA, Swendiman RA, Nance ML, Dowshen NL. Transgender youth experiences with implantable GnRH agonists for puberty suppression. Transgender Health. 2022 Aug;7(4):364–8.

183. Fuqua JS, Shi E, Eugster EA. A retrospective review of the use of bicalutamide in transfeminine youth; a single center experience. Int J Transgender Health. 2023;25(3):533–7.

184. Ciancia S, Dubois V, Craen M, Klink D, Verroken C, Vanderschueren D, et al. Effects of puberty suppression on bone, body composition, handgrip strength and glucolipid profile in early-pubertal transgender adolescents. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;26(3):861–73.

185. Nos AL, Klein DA, Adirim TA, Schvey NA, Hisle-Gorman E, Susi A, et al. Association of gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogue use with subsequent use of gender-affirming hormones among transgender adolescents. JAMA Netw Open. 2022 Jan;55(11):e2239758.

186. van Heesewijk J, Steenwijk MD, Kreukels BPC, Veltman DJ, Bakker J, Burke SM. Alterations in the inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus - a specific neural correlate of gender incongruence? Psychol Med. 2023 Jun;53(8):3461–70.

187. Nokoff NJ, Scarbro SL, Moreau KL, Zeitler P, Nadeau KJ, Reirden D, et al. Body composition and markers of cardiometabolic health in transgender youth on gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists. Transgender Health. 2021 Apr;6(2):111–9.

188. Vrouenraets LJJJ, de Vries MC, Hein IM, Arnoldussen M, Hannema SE, de Vries ALC. Perceptions on the function of puberty suppression of transgender adolescents who continued or discontinued treatment, their parents, and clinicians. Int J Transgender Health. 2021;23(4):428–41.

189. Fisher AD, Ristori J, Romani A, Cassioli E, Mazzoli F, Cocchetti C, et al. Back to the future: Is GnRHa treatment in transgender and gender diverse adolescents only an extended evaluation phase? J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2024;109(6):1565–79.

190. Lahaije FAH, van Setten PA, Levels W, Becking-Malpasso K, Claahsen-van der Grinten HL. GnRH analogs as a monotherapy in transgender and gender-diverse adolescents: clinical insights from a single-center study. Endocr Connect. 2025 Jan;14(8):e250292.

191. Karamanis G, Frisell T, Holmberg M, Halldin M, Sylvén S, Skalkidou A, et al. Incidence of idiopathic intracranial hypertension in individuals with gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogue treatment for gender dysphoria in Sweden. JAMA Pediatr. 2023 Jan;177(7):726–7.

192. Millington K, Finlayson C, Olson-Kennedy J, Garofalo R, Rosenthal SM, Chan YM. Association of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol with sex steroid treatment in transgender and gender-diverse youth. JAMA Pediatr. 2021 May 1;175(5):520–1.

193. Mullins ES, Geer R, Metcalf M, Piccola J, Lane A, Conard LAE, et al. Thrombosis risk in transgender adolescents receiving gender-affirming hormone therapy. Pediatrics. 2021 Apr;147(4):e2020023549.

194. Sumerwell C, Carlin K, Walsh E, Hodax JK. Serum hormone concentrations in transgender youth receiving estradiol. Endocr Pract Off J Am Coll Endocrinol Am Assoc Clin Endocrinol. 2024 Feb;30(2):155–9.

195. Taillefer V, Kelley J, Marsolais S, Chiniara L, Chadi N. Expected vs. perceived effects of gender-affirming hormone therapy among transmasculine adolescents. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab. 2023;36(11):1072–8.

196. Valentine A, Nokoff N, Bonny A, Chelvakumar G, Indyk J, Leibowitz S, et al. Cardiometabolic parameters among transgender adolescent males on testosterone therapy and body mass index-matched cisgender females. Transgender Health. 2021 Dec;6(6):369–73.

197. Millington K, Lee JY, Olson-Kennedy J, Garofalo R, Rosenthal SM, Chan YM. Laboratory changes during gender-affirming hormone therapy in transgender adolescents. Pediatrics. 2024 Jan;153(5):e2023064380.

198. Millington K, Barrera E, Daga A, Mann N, Olson-Kennedy J, Garofalo R, et al. The effect of gender-affirming hormone treatment on serum creatinine in transgender and gender-diverse youth: implications for estimating GFR. Pediatr Nephrol Berl Ger. 2022 Sep;37(9):2141–50.

199. Glintborg D, Møller JJK, Rubin KH, Christensen LL, Andersen MS. Autoimmune diseases in 3812 Danish transgender persons and 38 120 cisgender controls before and after transgender care: a register-based cohort study. Eur J Endocrinol. 2025;192(4):408–17.

200. Boskey E, Scheffey KL, Pilcher S, Barrera E, McGregor K, Carswell J, et al. A retrospective cohort study of transgender adolescents' gender-affirming hormone discontinuation. J Adolesc Health. 2025;76(4):584–91.

201. Gupta P, Patterson BC, Chu L, Gold S, Amos S, Yeung H, et al. Adherence to Gender Affirming Hormone Therapy in Transgender Adolescents and Adults: A Retrospective Cohort Study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2023 Oct 18;108(11):e1236–44.

202. Roberts CM, Klein DA, Adirim TA, Schvey NA, Hisle-Gorman E. Continuation of gender-affirming hormones among transgender adolescents and adults. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2022;107(9):e3937–43.

203. McCallion S, Smith S, Kyle H, Shaikh MG, Wilkinson G, Kyriakou A. An appraisal of current service delivery and future models of care for young people with gender dysphoria. Eur J Pediatr. 2021 Sep;180(9):2969–76.

204. Millington K, Chan YM. Lipoprotein subtypes after testosterone therapy in transmasculine adolescents. J Clin Lipidol. 2021 Nov;15(6):840–4.

205. Morningstar M, Thomas P, Anderson AM, Mattson WI, Nahata L, Leibowitz SF, et al. Exogenous testosterone administration is associated with differential neural response to unfamiliar peer's and own caregiver's voice in transgender adolescents. Dev Cogn Neurosci. 2023 Feb;59(101194):101194.

206. Grannis C, Mattson WI, Leibowitz SF, Nahata L, Chen D, Strang JF, et al. Expanding upon the relationship between gender-affirming hormone therapy, neural connectivity, mental health, and body image dissatisfaction. Psychoneuroendocrinology. 2023 Oct;156(106319):106319.

207. Grannis C, Leibowitz SF, Gahn S, Nahata L, Morningstar M, Mattson WI, et al. Testosterone treatment, internalizing symptoms, and body image dissatisfaction in transgender boys. Psychoneuroendocrinology. 2021 Oct;132(105358):105358.

208. Green AE, DeChants JP, Price MN, Davis CK. Association of gender-affirming hormone therapy with depression, thoughts of suicide, and attempted suicide among transgender and nonbinary youth. J Adolesc Health Off Publ Soc Adolesc Med. 2022 Apr;70(4):643–9.

209. MacKinnon KR, Jeyabalan T, Strang JF, Delgado-Ron JA, Lam JSH, Gould WA, et al. Discontinuation of gender-affirming medical treatments: prevalence and associated features in a nonprobabilistic sample of transgender and gender-diverse adolescents and young adults in Canada and the United States. J Adolesc Health. 2024;75(4):569–77.

210. Turban JL, King D, Kobe J, Reisner SL, Keuroghlian AS. Access to gender-affirming hormones during adolescence and mental health outcomes among transgender adults. PloS One. 2022 Dec;17(1):e0261039.

211. Baines HK, Connelly KJ. A prospective comparison study of subcutaneous and intramuscular testosterone injections in transgender male adolescents. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab. 2023;36(11):1028–36.

212. Chen D, Berona J, Chan YM, Ehrensaft D, Garofalo R, Hidalgo MA, et al. Psychosocial functioning in transgender youth after 2 years of hormones. N Engl J Med. 2023;388(3):240–50.

213. Chu L, Gold S, Harris C, Lawley L, Gupta P, Tangpricha V, et al. Incidence and factors associated with acne in transgender adolescents on testosterone: A retrospective cohort study. Endocr Pract Off J Am Coll Endocrinol Am Assoc Clin Endocrinol. 2023 May;29(5):353–5.

214. Cuéllar-Flores I, Martín-Bejarano M, García-Ron A, Villanueva S, Arias-Vivas E, López-de Lara D. Efectos del tratamiento con andrógenos sobre la neurocognición en adolescentes transgénero de mujer a hombre. Rev Neurol. 2024 Jan;78(3):83–9.

215. Hranilovich JA, Millington K. Headache prevalence in transgender and gender diverse youth: A single-center case-control study. Headache. 2023 Apr;63(4):517–22.

216. Laurenzano SE, Newfield RS, Lee E, Marinkovic M. Subcutaneous testosterone is effective and safe as gender-affirming hormone therapy in transmasculine and gender-diverse adolescents and young adults: A single Center's 8-year experience. Transgender Health. 2021 Dec;6(6):343–52.

217. Moussaoui D, Elder CV, O'Connell MA, Mclean A, Grover SR, Pang KC. Pelvic pain in transmasculine adolescents receiving testosterone therapy. Int J Transgend Health. 2022;25(1):10–8.

218. Moussaoui D, Hoq M, Elder CV, Grover SR, O'Connell MA, Pang KC. Is there an association between pelvic pain and gender-affirming testosterone therapy in trans masculine adolescents? An exploratory cross-sectional study. Int J Transgender Health. 2024;1–11.

219. van der Loos M, Hellinga I, Vlot MC, Klink DT, den Heijer M, Wiepjes CM. Development of hip bone geometry during gender-affirming hormone therapy in transgender adolescents resembles that of the experienced gender when pubertal suspension is started in early puberty. J Bone Miner Res Off J Am Soc Bone Miner Res. 2021 May;36(5):931–41.

220. van der Loos M, Hannema SE, Klink D, Den Heijer M, Wiepjes CM. Continuation of gender-affirming hormones in transgender people starting puberty suppression in adolescence: a cohort study in the Netherlands. Lancet Child Adolesc Health. 2022;6(12):869–75.

221. van der Loos M, Klink DT, Hannema SE, Bruinsma S, Steensma TD, Kreukels BPC, et al. Children and adolescents in the Amsterdam Cohort of Gender Dysphoria: trends in diagnostic- and treatment trajectories during the first 20 years of the Dutch Protocol. J Sex Med. 2023;20(3):398–409.

222. van der Loos M, Vlot MC, Klink DT, Hannema SE, Den Heijer M, Wiepjes CM. Bone mineral density in transgender adolescents treated with puberty suppression and subsequent gender-affirming hormones. JAMA Pediatr. 2023 Dec 1;177(12):1332.

223. Boogers L, McDonnell ESF, de Vries ALC, den Heijer M, van Trotsenburg ASP, Hannema SE, et al. Feminine figures: Body image and physical characteristics in trans women after puberty suppression and subsequent estradiol therapy. J Sex Med. 2025 May;22(10):1902–9.

224. Boogers L, Wiepjes CM, Klink DT, Hellinga I, van Trotsenburg ASP, den Heijer M, et al. Transgender girls grow tall: Adult height is unaffected by GnRH analogue and estradiol treatment. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2022;107(9):e3805–15.

225. Boogers L, Reijtenbagh SJP, Wiepjes CM, van Trotsenburg ASP, den Heijer M, Hannema SE. Time course of body composition changes in transgender adolescents during puberty suppression and sex hormone treatment. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2024 Dec;109(8):e1593–601.

226. Boogers L, van der Loos MATC, Wiepjes CM, van Trotsenburg ASP, den Heijer M, Hannema SE. The dose-dependent effect of estrogen on bone mineral density in trans girls. Eur J Endocrinol. 2023 Feb;189(2):290–6.

227. Boogers L, Sikma BT, Bouman MB, van Trotsenburg ASP, den Heijer M, Wiepjes CM, et al. Shaping the skeleton: Impact of GnRH analogue and sex hormone therapy on skeletal dimensions in transgender individuals. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2025;110(5):e1411–9.

228. Boogers L, Sardo Infirri SA, Bouchareb A, Dijkman BAM, Helder D, de Blok CJM, et al. Variations in volume: Breast size in trans women in relation to timing of testosterone suppression. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2025;110(5):e1404–10.

229. Chelliah, Priya, Lau, May, Kuper, Laura E. Changes in gender dysphoria, interpersonal minority stress, and mental health among transgender youth after one year of hormone therapy. J Adolesc Health. 2024;74(6):1106–11.

230. Nokoff NJ, Bothwell S, Rice JD, Cree MG, Kelsey MM, Moreau KL, et al. Insulin sensitivity, body composition and bone mineral density after testosterone treatment in transgender youth with and without prior GnRH agonist therapy. J Clin Transl Endocrinol. 2024 Jun;36(100356):100356.

231. Nokoff NJ, DuBose L, Bothwell S, Cree MG, Kelsey MM, Nadeau KJ, et al. Impact of testosterone on endothelial function varies by GnRH agonist treatment. J Endocr Soc. 2025 Jul;9(7):bvaf086.

232. Nokoff NJ, Nemkov T, Bothwell S, Cree MG, Fuller KNZ, Keller AC, et al. Differences in cardiorespiratory fitness by gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist treatment before and after testosterone in transgender adolescents. J Appl Physiol Bethesda Md 1985. 2024 Jan;137(5):1470–83.

233. Olson-Kennedy J, Wang L, Wong CF, Chen D, Ehrensaft D, Hidalgo MA, et al. Emotional health of transgender youth 24 months after initiating gender-affirming hormone therapy. J Adolesc Health. 2025;77(1):41–50.

234. Tordoff DM, Wanta JW, Collin A, Stepney C, Inwards-Breland DJ, Ahrens K. Mental health outcomes in transgender and nonbinary youths receiving gender-affirming care. JAMA Netw Open. 2022 Jan;5(2):e220978.

235. Wittlin NM, Gallagher NM, Atwood S, Olson KR. Mental Health during Medical Transition in a US and Canadian Sample of Early Socially Transitioned Transgender Youth. J Adolesc Health. 2025;76(2):228–37.

236. Nunes-Moreno M, Furniss A, Cortez S, Davis SM, Dowshen N, Kazak AE, et al. Mental health diagnoses and suicidality among transgender youth in hospital settings. LGBT Health. 2025 Jan;12(1):20–8.

237. Valentine A, Davis S, Furniss A, Dowshen N, Kazak AE, Lewis C, et al. Multicenter analysis of cardiometabolic-related diagnoses in transgender and gender-diverse youth: A PEDSnet study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2022;107(10):e4004–14.

238. Butler G, Adu-Gyamfi K, Clarkson K, Khairi RE. Discharge outcome analysis of 1089 transgender young people referred to paediatric endocrine clinics in England 2008–2021. Arch Dis Child. 2022;107:1018–22.

239. Cohen A, Gomez-Lobo V, Willing L, Call D, Damle LF, D'Angelo LJ, et al. Shifts in gender-related medical requests by transgender and gender-diverse adolescents. J Adolesc Health Off Publ Soc Adolesc Med. 2023 Mar;72(3):428–36.

240. De Castro C, Solerdelcoll M, Plana MT, Halperin I, Mora M, Ribera L, et al. High persistence in Spanish transgender minors: 18 years of experience of the Gender Identity Unit of Catalonia. Span J Psychiatry Ment Health. 2024 Jan;17(1):35–40.

241. Kain EJ, Fuqua JS, Eugster EA. A retrospective study of the use of gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogs and testosterone in transgender boys: Who, what, when, and for how long? Transgender Health. 2024 Aug;9(4):357–60.

242. Özturan E, Öztürk AP, Baş F, Erdoğdu AB, Kaptan S, Kardelen Al AD, et al. Endocrinological approach to adolescents with gender dysphoria: Experience of a pediatric endocrinology department in a tertiary center in Turkey. J Clin Res Pediatr Endocrinol. 2023;15(3):276–84.

243. Perl L, Segev-Becker A, Israeli G, Elkon-Tamir E, Oren A. Blood pressure dynamics after pubertal suppression with gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogs followed by testosterone treatment in transgender male adolescents: A pilot study. LGBT Health. 2021;7(6):340–4.

244. Waldner RC, Doulla M, Atallah J, Rathwell S, Grimbly C. Leuprolide acetate and QTc interval in gender-diverse youth. Transgender Health. 2023 Feb;8(1):84–8.

245. Zaitoon H, Kapusta L, Israeli G, Segev-Becker A, Beer G, Lowenthal A, et al. QT interval changes in transgender/gender diverse adolescents receiving gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist and gender-affirming hormonal treatment. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;0(0):1–12.

246. Grimstad F, Knoll MM, Jacobson JD. Oxandrolone use in trans-masculine youth appears to increase adult height: preliminary evidence. LBGT Health. 2021;8(4):300–6.

247. Lavender R, Shaw S, Maninger JK, Butler G, Carruthers P, Carmichael P, et al. Impact of Hormone Treatment on Psychosocial Functioning in Gender-Diverse Young People. LGBT Health. 2023 Jul 1;10(5):382–90.

248. Marwa A, Misra M, Lopez X. Determinants of bone mineral density in transgender youth. Transgender Health. 2022 Jun;7(3):213–8.

249. Persky RW, Apple D, Dowshen N, Pine E, Whitehead J, Barrera E, et al. Pubertal suppression in early puberty followed by testosterone mildly increases final height in transmasculine youth. J Endocr Soc. 2024 Jun;8(6):bvae089.

250. Roy MK, Bothwell S, Kelsey MM, Ma NS, Moreau KL, Nadeau KJ, et al. Bone density in transgender youth on gender-affirming hormone therapy. J Endocr Soc. 2024 Dec;8(5):bvae045.

251. White AA, Pearce T, Coenen I, Bickendorf X, Moore JK, Strauss P, et al. Plasma testosterone concentration is correlated with circulating immune cell abundance in transgender young people on gender-affirming hormone treatment. Front Immunol. 2025 Oct;16(1608543):1608543.

252. Willemsen LA, Boogers LS, Wiepjes CM, Klink DT, van Trotsenburg ASP, den Heijer M, et al. Just as tall on testosterone; A neutral to positive effect on adult height of GnRHa and testosterone in trans boys. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2023;108(2):414–21.

253. Ciancia S, Klink D, Craen M, Cools M. Early puberty suppression and gender-affirming hormones do not alter final height in transgender adolescents. Eur J Endocrinol. 2023 Sep 1;189(3):396–401.

254. Pham A, Kerman H, Albertson K, Crouch JM, Inwards-Breland DJ, Ahrens KR. Understanding the complex relationship between one's body, eating, exercise, and gender-affirming medical care among transgender and nonbinary adolescents and young adults. Transgender Health. 2023 Apr;8(2):149–58.

255. Baskaran C, Roberts SA, Barrera E, Pilcher S, Kumar R. Venous thromboembolism in transgender and gender non-binary youth is rare and occurs in the setting of secondary risk factors: A retrospective cohort study. Pediatr Blood Cancer. 2024 Nov;71(11):e31284.

256. Finegan JL, Marinkovic M, Okamuro K, Newfield RS, Anger JT. Experience with gender affirming hormones and puberty blockers (gonadotropin releasing hormone agonist): a qualitative analysis of sexual function. J Sex Med. 2025 Oct;22(5):945–50.

257. Glintborg D, Møller JJK, Rubin KH, Lidegaard Ø, T'Sjoen G, Larsen MLJØ, et al. Gender-affirming treatment and employment rate in 3812 Danish transgender persons and 38 120 controls. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2024;109(12):3076–86.

258. Strang JF, Chen D, Nelson E, Leibowitz SF, Nahata L, Anthony LG, et al. Transgender youth executive functioning: relationships with anxiety symptoms, autism spectrum disorder, and gender-affirming medical treatment status. Child Psychiatry Hum Dev. 2022 Dec;53(6):1252–65.

259. Eitel KB, Hodax JK, DiVall S, Kidd KM, Salehi P, Sequeira GM. Leuprolide acetate for puberty suppression in transgender and gender diverse youth: a comparison of subcutaneous Eligard versus intramuscular Lupron. J Adolesc Health. 2023;72(2):307–11.

260. Grimstad F, Kremen J, Shim J, Charlton BM, Boskey E. Breakthrough bleeding in transgender and gender diverse adolescents and young adults on long-term testosterone. North Am Soc Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol. 2021;34(5):706–16.

261. Olson KR, Raber GF, Gallagher NM. Levels of satisfaction and regret with gender-affirming medical care in adolescence. JAMA Pediatr. 2024 Jan;178(12):1354–61.

262. Crabtree L, Connelly KJ, Guerriero J, Battison E, Tiller-Ormord J, Sutherland SM, et al. A more nuanced story: pediatric gender-affirming healthcare is associated with satisfaction and confidence. J Adolesc Health. 2024;75(5):772–9.

263. Elkadi J, Chudleigh C, Maguire AM, Ambler GR, Scher S, Kozlowska K. Developmental pathway choices of young people presenting to a gender service with gender distress: A prospective follow-up study. Children. 2023 Feb 7;10(2):314.

264. Mellin CS, Braun M, Walch A, Cohen JR, Kaufman M, Seligman M, et al. Pediatric gender diversity beyond the binary: An exploration of gender-affirming care for nonbinary and genderqueer youth seen over time at a single institution gender center. Transgender Health. 2024 Apr;9(2):107–17.

265. van der Meulen IS, Bungener SL, van der Miesen AIR, Hannema SE, Kreukels BPC, Steensma TD, et al. Timing of puberty suppression in transgender adolescents and sexual functioning after vaginoplasty. J Sex Med. 2025 Mar;22(1):196–204.

266. van der Meulen IS, Arnoldussen M, van der Miesen AIR, Hannema SE, Steensma TD, de Vries ALC, et al. Sexual satisfaction and dysfunction in transgender adults following puberty suppression treatment during adolescence. J Sex Med. 2025 Apr;22(8):1493–503.

267. Özturan, Esin Karakılıç, Öztürk, Ayşe Pınar, Baş, Firdevs, Erdoğdu, Ayşe Burcu, Kaptan S, Al, Aslı Derya Kardelen, et al. Endocrinological Approach to Adolescents with Gender Dysphoria: Experience of a Pediatric Endocrinology Department in a Tertiary Center in Turkey. J Clin Res Pediatr Endocrinol. 2023;

268. Hisle-Gorman E, Schvey NA, Adirim TA, Rayne AK, Susi A, Roberts TA, et al. Mental healthcare utilization of transgender youth before and after affirming treatment. J Sex Med. 2021 Aug;18(8):1444–54.

269. Abernathey L, Ryan ME, Golub S, Ahrens K, Milliren CE, Borzutzky C, et al. Long-acting reversible contraception in gender-diverse adolescents and young adults: Outcomes from a multisite collaborative. Contraception. 2023 Nov;127:110131.

270. Alaniz VI, Sheeder JL, Whitmore GT, Wilde MD, Hutchens KJ, Nokoff NJ, et al. Menstrual suppression in adolescent and young adult transgender males. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol. 2023 Apr;36(2):116–21.

271. Moussaoui D, O'Connell MA, Elder CV, Grover SR, Pang KC. Characteristics of menstrual suppression and its association with mental health in transgender adolescents. Obstet Gynecol. 2023;142(5):1096–104.

272. Scatoni A, Roberts Z, Boskey ER, Staffa S, Roden RC, Redwood E, et al. Danazol's use for menstrual suppression in transgender individuals: A retrospective multi-site cohort study. Womens Health Lond Engl. 2024 Jan;20:17455057241265081.

273. Schwartz BI, Bear B, Short VL, Kazak AE. Outcomes of menstrual management use in transgender and gender-diverse adolescents. Obstet Gynecol. 2023 Jan;141(4):748–55.

274. Abernathey L, Ryan ME, Pitts S, DiVasta A, Ahrens K, Maslyanskaya S, et al. Intrauterine device experiences in gender diverse adolescents and young adults: A multisite study. J Adolesc Health Off Publ Soc Adolesc Med. 2024 Mar;74(3):S17–8.

275. Amir H, Perl L, Barda S, Lantsberg D, Segev-Becker A, Israeli G, et al. Adolescent transgender females present impaired semen quality that is suitable for intracytoplasmic sperm injection even before initiating gender-affirming hormone treatment. Reprod Sci. 2022;29(1):260–9.

276. Aslam M, Norup PB, Haahr ME, Pagsberg AK, Giraldi A, Jørgensen N, et al. Semen cryopreservation and semen quality in transfeminine adolescents prior to hormone therapy. J Endocr Soc. 2025 Aug;9(8):bvaf105.

277. Asseler JD, de Nie I, van Rooij FB, Steensma TD, Mosterd D, Verhoeven MO, et al. Transgender persons' view on previous fertility decision-making and current infertility: a qualitative study. Hum Reprod. 2024 Jan;39(9):2032–42.

278. Barrera E, Locks R, Kremen J, Yu R. Fertility preservation in transfeminine adolescents using TESE at the time of Histrelin Acetate subcutaneous implant placement: A case series. J Pediatr Urol. 2023;19(5):e1-540.

279. Barrett F, Shaw J, Blakemore JK, Fino ME. Fertility preservation for adolescent and young adult transmen: A case series and insights on oocyte cryopreservation. Front Endocrinol. 2022 May 24;13:873508.

280. Cooper HC, Long J, Aye T. Fertility preservation in transgender and non-binary adolescents and young adults. PloS One. 2022 Nov;17(3):e0265043.

281. Cromack SC, Walter JR, Smith KN, Elvikis J, Bazzetta SE, Goldman KN. Oocyte cryopreservation in transgender and gender-diverse individuals with or without prior testosterone use. Obstet Gynecol. 2024 Jan;144(6):e121–4.

282. de Nie I, Mulder CL, Meißner A, Schut Y, Holleman EM, van der Sluis WB, et al. Histological study on the influence of puberty suppression and hormonal treatment on developing germ cells in transgender women. Hum Reprod Oxf Engl. 2022;37(2):297–308.

283. de Nie I, Asseler JD, Arnoldussen M, Baas S, de Vries ALC, Huirne JAF, et al. Reflecting on the importance of family building and fertility preservation: Transgender people's experiences with starting gender-affirming treatment as an adolescent. Transgender Health. 2024 Aug;9(4):298–306.

284. Dilday EA, Bukulmez O, Saner K, Lopez X, Jarin J. Sperm cryopreservation outcomes in transgender adolescents compared with adolescents receiving gonadotoxic therapy. Transgender Health. 2022 Nov;7(6):528–32.

285. Komorowski AS, Fisher AR, Jungheim ES, Lewis CS, Omurtag KR. Fertility preservation discussions, referral and follow-up in male-to-female and female-to-male adolescent transgender patients. Hum Fertil Camb Engl. 2023 Dec;26(5):903–7.

286. Parikh N, Chattha A, Fredrickson JR, Walker D, Zhao Y, Gargollo P, et al. The importance of fertility preservation in the transgender population. Urology. 2025 Jan;195:91–5.

287. Peri A, Ahler A, Gook D, O'Connell MA, Bourne H, Nightingale M, et al. Predicting successful sperm retrieval in transfeminine adolescents after testicular biopsy. J Assist Reprod Genet. 2021 Oct;38(10):2735–43.

288. Pierce A, Holden M, Pham A, Lucidi R, New EP. An intervention to increase fertility preservation counseling prior to starting gender-affirming hormone therapy. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol. 2025;38(4):492–7.

289. Ralph P, Mahoud M, Schlager D, Lee W, Wafa R, Williamson E, et al. United Kingdom data collection of semen quality in transgender adolescent females seeking fertility preservation. Fertil Steril. 2025;123(2):313–21.

290. Stolk THR, van Mello NM, Meißner A, Huirne JAF, van den Boogaard E. The experience of transfeminine adolescents and their parents regarding fertility preservation via testicular sperm extraction (TESE): a qualitative study. Hum Reprod. 2024 Jan;39(11):2512–24.

291. Aquino NJ, Boskey ER, Staffa SJ, Ganor O, Crest AW, Gemmill KV, et al. A single center case series of gender-affirming surgeries and the evolution of a specialty anesthesia team. J Clin Med. 2022;11(7):1943.

292. Ascha M, Sasson DC, Sood R, Cornelius JW, Schauer JM, Runge A, et al. Top surgery and chest dysphoria among transmasculine and nonbinary adolescents and young adults. JAMA Pediatr. 2022 Jan;176(11):1115–22.

293. Diaddigo SE, Asadourian PA, Lavalley MN, Marano AA, Rohde CH. Masculinizing chest reconstruction in adolescents and young adults: An analysis of National Surgical Quality Improvement Program data: An analysis of National Surgical Quality Improvement Program data. Ann Plast Surg. 2024 Jan;92(2):253–7.

294. Hassan B, Zeitouni F, Ascha M, Sanders R, Liang F. Temporal trends in gender affirmation surgery among transgender and non-binary minors. Cureus. 2023 Sep;15(9):e45948.

295. Hassan B, Zeitouni F, Ascha M, Sanders R, Berger Z, Fields E, et al. Breast surgery in adolescents: Cisgender breast reduction versus transgender and nonbinary chest masculinization: Cisgender breast reduction versus transgender and nonbinary chest masculinization. Ann Plast Surg. 2024 Jan;93(2):194–9.

296. Mehringer JE, Harrison JB, Quain KM, Shea JA, Hawkins LA, Dowshen NL. Experience of chest dysphoria and masculinizing chest surgery in transmasculine youth. Pediatrics. 2021 Mar;147(3):e2020013300.

297. Skorochod R, Rysin R, Wolf Y. Age-related outcomes of chest masculinization surgery: A single-surgeon retrospective cohort study. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open. 2023 Feb;11(2):e4799.

298. Tang A, Hojilla JC, Jackson JE, Rothenberg KA, Gologorsky RC, Stram DA, et al. Gender-affirming mastectomy trends and surgical outcomes in adolescents. Ann Plast Surg. 2022 May;88(4 Suppl):S325–31.

299. Weixel T, Pellicane MJ, Ciesla JA, Wildman B, Medalie D. Post-operative outcomes for transmasculine and nonbinary individuals who received top surgery as minors. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;1–11.

300. Boskey E, Jolly D, Ganor O. Prospective evaluation of psychosocial changes after chest reconstruction in transmasculine and non-binary youth. J Adolesc Health. 2023;73(5):503–9.

301. Ewing E, Sendek G, Becker M, Montes E, Nguyen R, Jenkins R, et al. An assessment of the longitudinal impact of gender-affirming Care in an adolescent and young adult transmasculine and nonbinary patient population. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open. 2025 Jun;13(6):e6911.

302. Arnoldussen M, Hooijman EC, Kreukels BP, de Vries AL. Association between pre-treatment IQ and educational achievement after gender-affirming treatment including puberty suppression in transgender adolescents. Clin Child Psychol Psychiatry. 2022 Oct;27(4):1069–76.

303. Arnoldussen M, van der Miesen AIR, Elzinga WS, Alberse AME, Popma A, Steensma TD, et al. Self-perception of transgender adolescents after gender-affirming treatment: A follow-up study into young adulthood. LGBT Health. 2022 May;9(4):238–46.

304. Becker-Hebly I, Fahrenkrug S, Campion F, Richter-Appelt H, Schulte-Markwort M, Barkmann C. Psychosocial health in adolescents and young adults with gender dysphoria before and after

gender-affirming medical interventions: a descriptive study from the Hamburg Gender Identity Service. Eur Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2021 Nov;30(11):1755–67.

305. Jessen RS, Wæhre A, David LW, Stänicke LI, Stänicke E. “It was actually my family and friends who noticed that my voice changed”: An interview study on the experiences of transgender and non-binary youth and young adults three years into medical treatment. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;0(0):1–15.

306. Nieder TO, Mayer TK, Hinz S, Fahrenkrug S, Herrmann L, Becker-Hebly I. Individual treatment progress predicts satisfaction with transition-related care for youth with gender dysphoria: a prospective clinical cohort study. J Sex Med. 2021 Mar;18(3):632–45.

307. Nyquist CB, Torgersen L, David LW, Diseth TH, Gulbrandsen K, Waehre A. Treatment trajectories among children and adolescents referred to the Norwegian National Center for Gender Incongruence. Acta Paediatr Oslo Nor 1992. 2025 May;114(5):1006–14.

308. Reyes V, Loren D, Bocek K, Kahn NF, Kidd KM, Sequeira GM. “I don’t know if I would’ve made it through high school without it”: Transgender adolescents’ perspectives on the impact of gender-affirming care. Transgender Health. 2024;10(6):503–9.

309. Lee MK, Yih Y, Willis DR, Fogel JM, Fortenberry JD. The impact of gender affirming medical care during adolescence on adult health outcomes among transgender and gender diverse individuals in the United States: The role of state-level policy stigma. LGBT Health. 2024 Feb;11(2):111–21.

310. Payne SH, Brown CA, Saad O, Neimanis SA, Hatcher K, Brady CM, et al. Short-term satisfaction, psychosocial impact, and complication profile of reduction mammaplasty during adolescence. Aesthet Surg J. 2023 Jun 14;43(7):NP484–91.

311. Halawani IR, Alalawi S, Alyamani S, Alhithlool AW, Ahmed FA, Asali I, et al. Complications and satisfaction after adolescent breast reduction for juvenile macromastia: systematic review and meta-analysis. Plast Reconstr Surg. 2025 Jun;13(6):e6913.

312. Pehlivanidis S, Anderson JR. A scoping review of the literature exploring experiences in the trans and gender diverse community with chest binding practices. Int J Transgender Health. 2025;26(3):501–27.

313. Julian JM, Salvetti B, Held JI, Murray PM, Lara-Rojas L, Olson-Kennedy J. The impact of chest binding in transgender and gender diverse youth and young adults. J Adolesc Health. 2021;68(6):1129–34.

314. Abreu RL, Sostre JP, Gonzalez KA, Lockett GM, Matsuno E, Mosley DV. Impact of gender-affirming care bans on transgender and gender diverse youth: Parental figures’ perspective. J Fam Psychol JFP J Div Fam Psychol Am Psychol Assoc Div 43. 2022 Aug;36(5):643–52.

315. Brandon-Friedman RA, Tabb A, Imburgia TM, Swafford TR, Fortenberry JD, Canada M, et al. Perspectives of gender-diverse youth and caregivers facing gender-affirming medical intervention bans. LGBT Health. 2025 Feb;12(2):108–15.

316. DeChants JP, Price MN, Green AE, Davis CK, Pick CJ. Association of updating identification documents with suicidal ideation and attempts among transgender and nonbinary youth. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2022;19(9):5016.

317. Kennedy N. Harming children: the effects of the UK puberty blocker ban. J Gend Stud. 2025 Jun 17;00(00):1–17.

318. Miller-Jacobs C, Operario D, Hughto JMW. State-level policies and health outcomes in U.S. transgender adolescents: Findings from the 2019 youth risk behavior survey. LGBT Health. 2023 Aug;10(6):447–55.

319. Tan KKH, Byrne JL, Treharne GJ, Veale JF. Unmet need for gender-affirming care as a social determinant of mental health inequities for transgender youth in Aotearoa/New Zealand. J Public Health Oxf Engl. 2023;45(2):e225–33.

320. Matheny Antommaria AH, Kelleher M, Peterson RJ. Quality of evidence and strength of recommendations in American Academy of Pediatrics' guidelines. Pediatrics. 2025 Apr 1;155(4):e2024067836.

321. Chong MC, Sharp MK, Smith SM, O'Neill M, Ryan M, Lynch R, et al. Strong recommendations from low certainty evidence: a cross-sectional analysis of a suite of national guidelines. BMC Med Res Methodol. 2023 Mar 25;23(1):68.

322. Thomas ET, Thomas ST, Perera R, Gill PJ, Moloney S, Heneghan CJ. The quality of paediatric asthma guidelines: evidence underpinning diagnostic test recommendations from a meta-epidemiological study. Fam Pract. 2024 Aug 14;41(4):460–9.

323. Rogers WA. Evidence-based medicine and equity: the exclusion of disadvantaged groups. In: Ter Meulen R, Biller-Andorno N, Lenk C, Lie RK, editors. Evidence-based Practice in Medicine and Health Care [Internet]. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg; 2005 [cited 2025 Dec 1]. p. 129–38. Available from: http://link.springer.com/10.1007/3-540-27133-3_14

324. Jaffe K, Fisher CB. "The hardest part of what we're doing": research staff perspectives on engaging marginalized populations in substance use trials. Subst Abuse Treat Prev Policy. 2025 Jul 7;20(1):28.

325. Guyatt G, Vandvik PO, Iorio A, Agarwal A, Yao L, Eachempati P, et al. Core GRADE 7: principles for moving from evidence to recommendations and decisions. BMJ. 2025 Jun 3;389:e083867.

326. World Health Organization, United Nations Children's Fund. Declaration of Alma-Ata. In: International Conference on Primary Health Care, Alma-Ata, USSR, 6-12 September 1978 [Internet]. International Conference on Primary Health Care: World Health Organization; 1978. Available from: https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/documents/almaata-declaration-en.pdf

327. World Health Organization, United Nations Children's Fund. Declaration of Astana. In: Global Conference on Primary Health Care: From Alma-Ata towards Universal Health Coverage and the Sustainable Development Goals, Astana, Kazakhstan, 25-26 October 2018 [Internet]. Global Conference on Primary Health Care: World Health Organization; 2018. Available from: https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/primary-health/declaration/gcphc-declaration.pdf

328. World Health Organization. Declaration on Strengthening District Health Systems Based on Primary Health Care. In: Interregional Meeting on Strengthening District Health Systems Based on Primary Health Care, Harare, Zimbabwe, 3-7 August 1987 [Internet]. Interregional Meeting on Strengthening District Health Systems Based on Primary Health Care: World Health Organization; 1987. Available from: https://iris.who.int/handle/10665/61958

329. South Africa National Department of Health. Provincial Guidelines for the Implementation of the Three Streams of PHC Re-engineering. Pretoria: Department of Health, Republic of South Africa; 2011 Sep.

330. Republic of South Africa. National Health Act [Internet]. 2004. Available from: https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/201409/a61-03.pdf

331. South Africa National Department of Health. Policy Framework and Strategy for Ward-Based Primary Healthcare Outreach Teams 2018/19 - 2023/24. Pretoria: Department of Health, Republic of South Africa; 2018.

332. South Africa Department of Health, South Africa Department of Basic Education. Integrated School Health Policy [Internet]. Pretoria: Department of Health and Department of Basic Education, Republic of South Africa; 2012. Available from: https://www.health.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Integrated-School-Health-Policy.pdf

333. UN Committee on Economic S and CR. General Comment No. 14: The Right to the Highest Attainable Standard of Health (Article 12 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights) [Internet]. Geneva; 2000. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/Issues/Women/WRGS/Health/GC14.pdf

334. UN Committee on the Rights of the Child. General Comment No. 4: Adolescent Health and Development in the Context of the Convention on the Rights of the Child [Internet]. Geneva; 2003. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/Issues/Women/WRGS/Health/GC4.pdf

Appendix 1: Glossary of terms

Term	Definition
Affirmative practice / affirmative stance	Approaches that are ethical, respectful, empathic, non-judgmental, and comprehensive in understanding sexual and gender diversity, aligned with human-rights-based healthcare.
Affirmed gender	The gender with which an individual identifies and lives, regardless of legal or biological assignment.
Batho Pele	A South African public-service principle meaning “People First.” Emphasises dignity, respect, fairness, and accountability in service delivery, guiding ethical and person-centred healthcare.
Binding	The practice of flattening chest tissue using specialised compression garments or other materials to achieve a more masculinised or gender-affirming chest shape.
Bottom surgery	Shorthand used by many TGD people for gender-affirming genital procedures (e.g., phalloplasty, metoidioplasty, vaginoplasty) to align anatomy with gender identity.
Chosen name / affirmed name	The name that aligns with a person’s gender identity and replaces their birth-assigned name (see deadname); a core aspect of social affirmation.
Cisgender	People whose current gender identity corresponds to the sex assigned at birth.
Conversion practices	Discredited attempts to change or suppress a person’s sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression. Internationally known as ‘conversion therapy’ or SOGIE change efforts.
Depathologisation	Removal of sexual and gender diversity from psychiatric classification. Reflected in DSM-5 (“Gender Dysphoria”) and ICD-11 (“Gender Incongruence”) reclassifications outside the mental-disorders chapter.
Detransition / retransition	Detransition = discontinuing or reversing aspects of a previous transition. Retransition = later change to another gender identity or presentation. Neither invalidates identity or prior experience.Current evidence shows detransition is rare and most often due to external pressures (stigma, safety concerns) rather than regret.
DSM-5 / DSM-5-TR	DSM-5 (2013) replaced “Gender Identity Disorder” with “Gender

	Dysphoria." DSM-5-TR (2022) retains the term and aligns terminology with ICD-11 "Gender Incongruence."
Fertility preservation	Options offered before or during transition (e.g., gamete or tissue storage) to maintain future biological parenting potential.
Gatekeeping	Requiring unnecessary external approvals before offering gender-affirming care; often criticised as restrictive and unethical.
Gender	Identity, expression, and/or social role shaped by culture; includes cisgender, transgender, nonbinary, gender-fluid, agender, etc.
Gender affirmation / gender-affirming care	Social, psychological, medical, and legal support aligning lived experience with gender identity; grounded in informed consent.
Gender-affirmation surgery (GAS)	Surgical procedures to alter primary and/or secondary sex characteristics to affirm gender identity; includes top and bottom surgeries.
Gender-affirming hormone therapy (GAHT)	Use of hormones (e.g., oestrogen, testosterone) to induce physical traits consistent with affirmed gender.
Gender binary	Belief that only two genders exist (male/female); underpins many exclusionary norms.
Gender diverse / gender diversity	Umbrella term for identities and expressions differing from expectations tied to sex assigned at birth. *See also* **trans/transgender**.
Gender dysphoria	Distress that may occur when gender identity differs from sex assigned at birth or societal expectations. In DSM-5, a diagnosis only when distress is clinically significant.
Gender distress	A non-clinical term increasingly used in anti-trans or sceptical policy discourse; conflates distress from incongruence with distress from stigma. Not recognised in DSM-5-TR or ICD-11.
Gender euphoria	Positive feelings arising from alignment between one's gender identity and gender expression, embodiment, or social recognition. A key indicator of wellbeing.
Gender expression	External presentation of gender through appearance, behaviour, or voice; may or may not align with identity due to safety or social pressures.
Gender exploratory	Approach claiming neutrality but typically assumes trans identity arises

therapy	from pathology; widely criticised for mirroring conversion practices.
Gender fluid	A gender identity that shifts over time or context.
Gender identity	A person's deeply felt, internal sense of their own gender.
Gender incongruence (ICD-11)	ICD-11 diagnostic category: marked, persistent incompatibility between experienced gender and sex assigned at birth; not classified as a mental disorder.
Gender marker	The gender designation on legal documents; may be changed through legal gender recognition processes.
Gender non-conforming	Expression or identity not aligned with societal expectations of masculinity or femininity.
Human-rights-based care	A clinical and ethical approach grounded in constitutional rights to dignity, equality, bodily autonomy, and access to healthcare. Ensures that care is delivered without discrimination.
Informed consent model	A healthcare model in which capable individuals can access gender-affirming care without unnecessary psychiatric gatekeeping, focusing instead on patient autonomy and informed decision-making.
Intersex	People born with sex characteristics that do not fit typical male or female definitions. A term preferred by some communities and individuals to the more medical term, "differences in sex development (DSD). Other communities or individuals may prefer "people with innate variations of sex characteristics"
Legal gender recognition (LGR)	Processes that allow individuals to change the gender marker on official documents. Access and requirements vary by jurisdiction.
Minority stress	Chronic stress experienced by marginalised groups due to stigma, discrimination, and social exclusion. Strongly associated with mental-health outcomes among TGD youth.
Misgender / misgendering	Using pronouns or forms of address that do not reflect a person's gender identity.
Nonbinary	Gender identities outside the male-female binary. See also trans/transgender.
Packing	Use of a prosthetic or soft filler worn under clothing to create the appearance of a penis or masculine bulge.

Padding	Use of prosthetics or fillers to create the appearance of breasts, hips, or other gender-affirming contours.
Pathologisation	Treating gender diversity or neurodivergence as disorders rather than natural human variation.
Pronouns and gendered language	"Pronoun" is a grammatical term for a word or component of a word that can substitute for a name or a noun. Pronouns can refer either to people talking to each other (e.g. *I, you, ngi-, u-, ni-*) or to someone or something else (e.g. *she, he, this, that, u-, i-, leli-, nayi-*). In some languages, including English and Afrikaans, it is important to refer to people using pronouns that correctly reflect their gender identity (e.g. *she/her, sy/haar, he/him, hy/sy, they/them*); using correct pronouns is these languages is basic respect. In many South African languages, the pronouns used when talking about one person are the same regardless of gender (e.g. *yena*, *u-*), but it is still important to respect how each person wants to be called (e.g. *sesi, bhuti*).
Puberty pausers / puberty blockers (GnRH agonists)	Medications that temporarily pause puberty to prevent unwanted secondary sex characteristics and allow time for identity exploration.
Resilience	Psychological strength and adaptive coping in the face of stigma or discrimination.
Secondary sex characteristics	Physical traits emerging at puberty; do not determine gender identity.
Social transition / social affirmation	Changes in name, pronouns, clothing, and social recognition to align with gender identity.
Top surgery	Shorthand used by many TGD people for gender-affirming chest surgery — mastectomy with contouring (transmasculine) or breast augmentation (transfeminine).
Trans / transgender	Umbrella terms for people whose gender identity or expression differs from that expected for sex assigned at birth; including transgender, nonbinary, gender-fluid, genderqueer, agender, as well as culturally specific and/or precolonial indigenous identities such as hijra (parts of South Asia), Two Spirit (some Indigenous people in North America), muxe (Zapotec people in Mexico), brotherboy/sistergirl (some Australian Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures) and many others.
Trans feminine (trans femme)	A person designated male at birth who identifies with or expresses femininity.
Trans masculine (trans	A person designated female at birth who identifies with or expresses

masc)	masculinity.
Trans men / men of trans experience	People who identify as men and were designated female at birth; older terms like FTM (female-to-male) are considered outdated.
Trans women / women of trans experience	People who identify as women and were designated male at birth; older terms like MTF (male-to-female) are considered outdated.
Transphobia	Negative attitudes, beliefs, or actions toward transgender people.
Transition / transitioning	Social, medical, and/or legal processes aligning lived gender with identity.
Tucking	Practice used by some people with a penis to create a flatter groin profile, using garments or tape.
Ubuntu	A Southern African philosophy emphasising relationality, interconnectedness, and collective responsibility. In healthcare, it highlights that wellbeing is supported through caring and reciprocal relationships within families, communities, and society.

Appendix 2: PRISMA 2020 Checklist

Rapid Review of Gender-Affirming Healthcare for Children and Adolescents: Evidence Synthesis (2021–2025) and Recommendations for South Africa (Version 1.0 2025-11-30)

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Location where item is reported
TITLE			
Title	1	Identify the report as a systematic review. *It's a rapid review, but it is in the title*	Title page
ABSTRACT			
Abstract	2	See the PRISMA 2020 for Abstracts checklist.	Technical Summary
INTRODUCTION			
Rationale	3	Describe the rationale for the review in the context of existing knowledge.	1.1 Rationale for this rapid review
Objectives	4	Provide an explicit statement of the objective(s) or question(s) the review addresses.	1.2 Purpose and research questions
METHODS			
Eligibility criteria	5	Specify the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the review and how studies were grouped for the syntheses.	3.1 Eligibility criteria
Information sources	6	Specify all databases, registers, websites, organisations, reference lists and other sources searched or consulted to identify studies. Specify the date when each source was last searched or consulted.	3.2 Search strategy, screening and selection
Search strategy	7	Present the full search strategies for all databases, registers and websites, including any filters and limits used.	3.2 Search strategy, screening and selection
Selection process	8	Specify the methods used to decide whether a study met the inclusion criteria of the review, including how many reviewers screened each record and each report retrieved, whether they worked independently, and if applicable, details of automation tools used in the process.	3.2 Search strategy, screening and selection
Data collection process	9	Specify the methods used to collect data from reports, including how many reviewers collected data from each report, whether they worked independently, any processes for obtaining or confirming data from study investigators, and if applicable, details of automation tools used in the process.	3.3. Data extraction and Analysis
Data items	10a	List and define all outcomes for which data were sought. Specify whether all results that were compatible with each outcome domain in each study were sought (e.g. for all measures, time points, analyses), and if not, the methods used to decide which results to collect.	3.3. Data extraction and Analysis
	10b	List and define all other variables for which data were sought (e.g. participant and intervention characteristics, funding sources). Describe any assumptions made about any missing or unclear information.	3.3. Data extraction and Analysis
Study risk of bias assessment	11	Specify the methods used to assess risk of bias in the included studies, including details of the tool(s) used, how many reviewers assessed each study and whether they worked independently, and if applicable, details	Described under "Inclusion of original research reports in previous systematic

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Location where item is reported
		of automation tools used in the process.	reviews" within 3.3. Data extraction and Analysis
Effect measures	12	Specify for each outcome the effect measure(s) (e.g. risk ratio, mean difference) used in the synthesis or presentation of results.	Due to diverse interventions and outcomes, these measures, where available, are presented in results subsections 4.1.2 Findings from primary studies; 4.2.2 Puberty-pausing medication; 4.2.3 Gender-affirming hormone therapy; 4.2.4 Combined endocrine treatment pathways; 4.2.5 Menstrual suppression as gender-affirming care; 4.2.6 Fertility counselling and preservation; 4.3.2 Gender-affirming surgery.
Synthesis methods	13a	Describe the processes used to decide which studies were eligible for each synthesis (e.g. tabulating the study intervention characteristics and comparing against the planned groups for each synthesis (item #5)).	3.4 Narrative synthesis of findings; 4.1.4 Psychosocial care findings synthesis and guideline implications; 4.2.6 Synthesis of endocrine evidence and guideline implications; 4.3.5 Synthesis of surgical-care findings and guideline implications; 4.4 Synthesis and Implications for Guidelines; 4.5.5 Policy evidence synthesis and guideline implications.
	13b	Describe any methods required to prepare the data for presentation or synthesis, such as handling of missing summary statistics, or data conversions.	3.3 Data extraction and Analysis; 3.4 Narrative synthesis of findings.
	13c	Describe any methods used to tabulate or visually display results of individual studies and syntheses.	3.3 Data extraction and Analysis (description of Airtable-based tabulation); 4.x Results tables within each domain (psychosocial, endocrine, surgical, non-medical, policy).
	13d	Describe any methods used to synthesize results and provide a rationale for the choice(s). If meta-analysis was performed, describe the model(s), method(s) to identify the presence and extent of statistical heterogeneity, and software package(s) used.	3.4 Narrative synthesis of findings.
	13e	Describe any methods used to explore possible causes of heterogeneity	n/a

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Location where item is reported
		among study results (e.g. subgroup analysis, meta-regression).	
	13f	Describe any sensitivity analyses conducted to assess robustness of the synthesised results.	n/a
Reporting bias assessment	14	Describe any methods used to assess risk of bias due to missing results in a synthesis (arising from reporting biases).	Not done, rapid review (explicitly acknowledged in 3.5 Strengths and limitations of the review process)
Certainty assessment	15	Describe any methods used to assess certainty (or confidence) in the body of evidence for an outcome.	3.3 Data extraction and Analysis (extraction of GRADE/other certainty ratings from existing systematic reviews); 3.4 Narrative synthesis of findings (use of existing appraisals as qualitative context).
RESULTS			
Study selection	16a	Describe the results of the search and selection process, from the number of records identified in the search to the number of studies included in the review, ideally using a flow diagram.	Introduction to Section 4
	16b	Cite studies that might appear to meet the inclusion criteria, but which were excluded, and explain why they were excluded.	Not done. 501 reports excluded with reasons indicated in PRISMA diagram.
Study characteristics	17	Cite each included study and present its characteristics.	Results and Data Tables
Risk of bias in studies	18	Present assessments of risk of bias for each included study.	Results subsections (4.1–4.5), with process described under "Inclusion of original research reports in previous systematic reviews" within 3.3 Data extraction and Analysis
Results of individual studies	19	For all outcomes, present, for each study: (a) summary statistics for each group (where appropriate) and (b) an effect estimate and its precision (e.g. confidence/credible interval), ideally using structured tables or plots.	Results tables
Results of syntheses	20a	For each synthesis, briefly summarise the characteristics and risk of bias among contributing studies.	4.1.4 Psychosocial care findings synthesis and guideline implications; 4.2.6 Synthesis of endocrine evidence and guideline implications; 4.3.5 Synthesis of surgical-care findings and

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Location where item is reported
			guideline implications; 4.4 Synthesis and Implications for Guidelines; 4.5.5 Policy evidence synthesis and guideline implications; 5.1 Summary of key findings
	20b	Present results of all statistical syntheses conducted. If meta-analysis was done, present for each the summary estimate and its precision (e.g. confidence/credible interval) and measures of statistical heterogeneity. If comparing groups, describe the direction of the effect.	Not done, due to extreme heterogeneity
	20c	Present results of all investigations of possible causes of heterogeneity among study results.	Not done, due to extreme heterogeneity and rapid review
	20d	Present results of all sensitivity analyses conducted to assess the robustness of the synthesised results.	Not done, due to extreme heterogeneity and rapid review
Reporting biases	21	Present assessments of risk of bias due to missing results (arising from reporting biases) for each synthesis assessed.	Not done due to rapid review
Certainty of evidence	22	Present assessments of certainty (or confidence) in the body of evidence for each outcome assessed.	3.3 Data extraction and Analysis; 3.4 Narrative synthesis of findings; within individual sections of Chapter 4 Results and 5.2 Strengths and limitations of the current evidence base
DISCUSSION			
Discussion	23a	Provide a general interpretation of the results in the context of other evidence.	5.1 Summary of key findings
	23b	Discuss any limitations of the evidence included in the review.	5.2 Strengths and limitations of the current evidence base
	23c	Discuss any limitations of the review processes used.	5.3 Strengths and limitations of this rapid review
	23d	Discuss implications of the results for practice, policy, and future research.	5.4 Implications for clinical practice; 5.5 Implications for policy and health systems; 5.6 Priorities for future research
OTHER INFORMATION			
Registration and protocol	24a	Provide registration information for the review, including register name and registration number, or state that the review was not registered.	Methods para 2
	24b	Indicate where the review protocol can be accessed, or state that a protocol was not prepared.	Methods para 2

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Location where item is reported
	24c	Describe and explain any amendments to information provided at registration or in the protocol.	n/a
Support	25	Describe sources of financial or non-financial support for the review, and the role of the funders or sponsors in the review.	Author Declarations
Competing interests	26	Declare any competing interests of review authors.	Author Declarations
Availability of data, code and other materials	27	Report which of the following are publicly available and where they can be found: template data collection forms; data extracted from included studies; data used for all analyses; analytic code; any other materials used in the review.	Not explicitly reported (underlying screening and extraction tables held in internal Airtable and Excel databases; available from authors on reasonable request)

This "Abstract" checklist applies to the "Technical Summary" in the full report

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Reported (Yes/No)
TITLE			
Title	1	Identify the report as a systematic review.	Yes
BACKGROUND			
Objectives	2	Provide an explicit statement of the main objective(s) or question(s) the review addresses.	Yes
METHODS			
Eligibility criteria	3	Specify the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the review.	Yes
Information sources	4	Specify the information sources (e.g. databases, registers) used to identify studies and the date when each was last searched.	Yes
Risk of bias	5	Specify the methods used to assess risk of bias in the included studies.	Yes
Synthesis of results	6	Specify the methods used to present and synthesise results.	Yes
RESULTS			
Included studies	7	Give the total number of included studies and participants and summarise relevant characteristics of studies.	Yes
Synthesis of	8	Present results for main outcomes, preferably indicating	Yes

Section and Topic	Item #	Checklist item	Reported (Yes/No)
results		the number of included studies and participants for each. If meta-analysis was done, report the summary estimate and confidence/credible interval. If comparing groups, indicate the direction of the effect (i.e. which group is favoured).	
DISCUSSION			
Limitations of evidence	9	Provide a brief summary of the limitations of the evidence included in the review (e.g. study risk of bias, inconsistency and imprecision).	Yes
Interpretation	10	Provide a general interpretation of the results and important implications.	Yes
OTHER			
Funding	11	Specify the primary source of funding for the review.	Yes
Registration	12	Provide the register name and registration number.	Yes – stated as not

Appendix 3: Legal Opinion

OPINION:

THE QUESTION OF INFORMED CONSENT IN ACCESSING GENDER AFFIRMING HEALTH CARE AND THE AGE OF CONSENT FOR CHILDREN IN ACCESSING GENDER AFFIRMING HEALTH CASE IN SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

JANUARY 2026

SUMMARY OF OPINION:

1. *Informed consent is a developed legal concept in South African common law, the elements of which have been clearly set out by our Courts through litigation. The overarching principle is viewed as a collaboration between the medical practitioner and patient to understand the medical prognoses, medical advice and recommended treatment as well as the risk associated with such treatment. It should be done in such a way that the medical practitioner is not viewed as the "gatekeeper" of the medical treatment, but that the practitioner has confidence that they have provided the necessary information to enable the patient to make a decision.*

2. *The guidelines in respect of this aspect are in line with the existing common law position and other guidelines on consent that already exist within the medical profession.*

3. *Interpretation of Section 129 of the Children's Act: Guided by Section 129 of the Children's Act that specifically provides the framework for consent for minor children divided for either medical and surgical treatment, we are of the opinion that the Children's Act must be read as including mental health services and therefore children aged 12 and above, with sufficient maturity can consent to mental health treatments. Our working position is that medical treatment includes mental health treatment.*

4. *In relation to gender affirming care, we are also of the view that it will also have to be understood within this interpretation of the Children's Act on surgical or medical health as well. This is primarily because we are of the view that, despite the specific needs of children with diverse gender identities, expressions and sex characteristics, they remain children and their primary rights must be viewed within the prism of the Children's Act. Understanding their healthcare outside the framework of the Children's Act, in our view, means that they are firstly not seen as being beneficiaries of the Children's Act, therefore not children, leaving them exposed to the views of medical practitioners and parents, which could be harmful in cases where either or both of these role players are not supportive and so on.*

5. *In light of our working opinion, which is based largely on section 129 (which also supports the rights in the Constitution, child participation, bodily autonomy and selfdetermination), we are of the view that the guidelines are and continue to be in compliance with informed consent standards.*

II. INTRODUCTION

6. This opinion was originally drafted jointly by the Centre for Child Law ('CCL') and the Women's Legal Centre ('WLC') as the panel of attorneys offering legal assistance in the process of the development of the Southern African HIV Clinicians Society's Gender Affirming HealthCare Guidelines For South Africa (2021).

7. Updates to this opinion have also been drafted jointly and in association with the Professional Association for Transgender Health (PATHSA). These updates aim to address the global, regional and domestic developments that have followed since the original draft of 2021. This opinion accordingly maintains the structure of the 2021 document and incorporates updated clinical standards and legal developments.

8. In the preparation of this opinion, were provided with several drafts of the Gender Affirming Health Care Guidelines and the Rapid Review of Gender Affirming Health Care for Children and Adolescents: Evidence synthesis (2021 -2025) and Recommendations for South Africa. We have written this opinion based on the contents of these drafts.

9. Specifically, the WLC and the CCL have been requested to provide an opinion on three main issues:

    9.1 The legal framework in South Africa as it relates to the concept of informed consent in the context of access to gender affirming treatment.

    9.2 the rights of children to access gender affirming treatment, and

    9.3 children's ability to consent to such treatment within our current legislative framework.

10. The WLC is an African feminist public interest law centre which seeks to advance substantive equality in South Africa. Our focus area on sexual, reproductive health and rights came into being as an effort to advance access to the constitutional right to health care, more specifically, the right to make decisions regarding sexual and reproductive health care. This program was established with the understanding that accessing reproductive health care can be a complex and confusing task for diverse women and that this has an impact on the ability to make informed and autonomous decisions about health care. There are also very few accountability mechanisms within the state health care system, so we take on projects and cases that promote

and protect a woman's right to make choices about their own reproductive health and litigate to ensure that women have fully realised access to reproductive health care.

11. The CCL is a child rights organisation that promotes and protects children's rights through research, advocacy and strategic litigation in South Africa using both national, regional and international law as a rights-based framework.

12. In providing this opinion, this document is divided into two parts. **Part A** deals with the question of informed consent, and **Part B** deals with the rights of children.

13. **Part A** of the opinion is divided into the following sections:

    13.1 The common law position;

    13.2 The National Health Act

    13.3 International position on the right to access gender affirming health care

14. **Part B** of the opinion is divided into the following sections:

    14.1 The constitutional framework;

    14.2 International and regional law;

    14.3 The importance of child participation and the role of paternalism for intersex, gender diverse and transgender children.

PART A: INFORMED CONSENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

<u>The common law position:</u>

15. Concern has been expressed about balancing the rights of patients to access gender affirming treatment with the interests, duties and obligations of medical practitioners. Practitioners do not wish to be viewed as "gatekeepers" to medical treatment, while at the same time, they have a professional obligation to ensure that patients make informed decisions about the medical procedures that they are undertaking.

16. This section of our opinion will focus on existing legal obligations that are entrenched in our law in respect of informed consent.

17. The issue of informed consent in South African law intersects with several rights and obligations. These include the right to dignity, privacy, to have access to information, to be free from torture and cruel and inhumane treatment, the right to bodily autonomy, and to make decisions about one's body. Importantly, informed consent impacts the right to health and to access health care as entrenched in S27 of the Constitution

18. Informed consent as a legal concept exists in our common law in terms of RomanDutch Law and the maxim *"volenti non fit injuria"* which translates into *"to a willing person, injury is not done."*[2] Based on the interpretation of common law through our Courts, the principle of informed consent has been recognised and developed.

19. The issue of informed consent in our law was dealt with in the precedent-setting case of *Stoffberg v Elliot*[3] in 1923, when the High Court determined that consent was necessary for medical surgery to ensure that an individual's right to bodily autonomy was not violated. This principle of autonomy was confirmed in 1957 in the case of *Esterhuizen v Administrator Transvaal,* where the Court confirmed that consent was a requirement for the administration of any medical procedure.[4]

20. More recently, and under our Constitutional democracy, the High Court has confirmed the right to bodily autonomy and for an individual to make decisions about their bodies in the *Christian Lawyers Association v the Minister of Health*[55] case, which dealt with the adoption of the Choice of Termination of Pregnancy Act 92 of 1996.

21. Perhaps of more importance to the issue before us is the case of *Castell v de Greef*,[5] which is a 1994 case before a full bench of the then-called Cape Town High Court in 1994. In this matter, the plaintiff consulted a plastic surgeon (the defendant), who advised that she should consider having a mastectomy as a precautionary measure. Unfortunately, the operation was not a success, and the plaintiff successfully sued for damages.

22. In giving its judgment, one of the issues to be determined by the Court was the duty of disclosure by a surgeon when obtaining consent for surgery. The decision of the Court in the *Castell* matter

---

[2] *Pandie vs Isaacs (A135/2013, 1221/2007) [2013] ZAWCHC 123 (4 September 2013)*

[3] *Stoffberg v Elliot* 1923 CPD 128

[4] Poonitha Naidoo: Esterhuizen v. Administrator, Transvaal: a case review Radiographer vol 42(1) 2004

[5] 2004 (4) SA 31 (T) [5]

1994 (4) SA 408 (C). [6]

Castell, at 425.

is important because the Court unpacked the issue of what informed consent entails in respect of health and medical treatment.

23. The court found that certain elements are critical for the process of obtaining consent and for a person to be considered as having given consent. The Court explained the minimum level of consent currently required in South African law as follows:

the consenting party ''must have had knowledge and been aware of the nature and extent of the harm or risk''; (b) the consenting party ''must have appreciated and understood the nature and extent of the harm or risk''; (c) the consenting party ''must have consented to the harm or assumed the risk''; (d) the consent ''must be comprehensive, that is, extend to the entire transaction, inclusive of its consequences.''[6]

24. Some authors posit that the use of the word 'comprehensive' means that the process of informed consent is an ongoing dialogue between patient and doctor. Accordingly, t*he informed consent process is not over once a patient has consented to undergo an operation. After the operation, the patient must be informed of the relevant postoperative aspects, as well as what is required once he has been discharged from the hospital. In a patient-oriented approach, this crucial aspect should be incorporated into the consent process*.[6]

25. From this reasoning, consent is not merely a response to a question being asked. In law, it is viewed as requiring a specific process to be undertaken in an ongoing manner.

26. The *Castell* matter explained that a doctor only has an obligation to disclose material risks associated with the proposed treatment or operation. The Court therein stated that to determine if a risk is material, it would depend on the specific circumstances of each case and whether '*(a) a reasonable person in the patient's position, if warned of the risk, would be likely to attach a significance to it; or (b) the medical practitioner is or should reasonably be aware that the particular patient, if warned of the risk, would be likely to attach significance to it*.'[7] This test was, however, not applied by the Court – the common law test, '*a risk is material if the person who consented would not have done so had the risk been known to him*', is what the Court have applied in South Africa.[8]

---

[6] Thomas, R. (2007). Where to from Castell v De Greef? Lessons from recent developments in South Africa and abroad regarding consent to treatment and the standard of disclosure. South African Law Journal, 124(1), 188-215, at 192. [8] *Castell*, at426.

[7] Thomas, pg 192.

27. The Court in *Castell* confirmed the patient-centric nature of how informed consent is understood. Accordingly, in South African law, the patient must have access to all the relevant information related to their diagnoses and treatment, but they also should appreciate and understand the risks involved in the treatment as well as the very real harm they may suffer because of the treatment.

28. The approach taken in the *Castell* matter is consistent with the framework of the Constitution of South Africa, especially the entrenchment of rights to human dignity and bodily integrity, which emphasises that South African society is founded on the underlying values of individual autonomy and self-determination.[8] The Court in the

Christian Lawyers Association v the Minister of Health matter emphasised that the recognition of the right of every individual to self-determination is an imperative entrenchment under the Constitution and particularly the following provisions of the Bill of Rights, namely:

28.1 Section 12(2), "*everyone*" has the right to bodily and psychological integrity, which includes the right "*to make decisions concerning reproductio*n" and "*the security and control over their body*".

28.2 section 27(1)(a) "*everyone*" has the right to have access to "*health care services*".

28.3 Section 10, "*everyone*" has "inherent dignity and the right to have their dignity respected and protected."

29. The Department of Health's 2001 National Patients' Rights Charter and the National Health Act 61 of 2003 both seek to give effect to these imperatives.

30. Consent cannot be hurried. The patient must be given enough time to consider the information before making an informed decision. Our Courts have confirmed this approach in the case of *Isaacs v Pandie*[9], where the plaintiff, a 32-year-old woman, was sterilised during a caesarean operation without her consent. The plaintiff argued that performing the sterilisation without her consent, constituted an assault; a wrongful and negligent delictual act; a breach of the plaintiff's contract with the defendant; and that it was a breach of the Sterilisation Act 44 of

[8] See Christian Lawyers Association v the Minister of Health at 26. See also Thomas, R. (2007). Where to from Castell v De Greef? Lessons from recent developments in South Africa and abroad regarding consent to treatment and the standard of disclosure. South African Law Journal, 124(1), 188-215, at 189.

[9] *Pandie vs Isaacs (A135/2013, 1221/2007) [2013] ZAWCHC 123 (4 September 2013)*

1998 and of certain guidelines published by the Medical and Dental Professions Board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa ('the HPCSA').

31. The Court, in its decision, placed emphasis on time and consideration of the information before the patient for informed consent to be seen as having been given.

32. The Court emphasised that it is the physician's obligation to ensure that they have conveyed all the relevant information to the patient and that such information has been understood, and that the patient has been afforded sufficient time to process such information.

33. Based on the information that we have been provided with, we understand that there is some anxiety about the issue of consent. We wish to emphasise the approach taken in the *Christian Lawyers Association* case, where the Court stated that there is no one-size-fits-all approach to the issue of consent.[10] It is simply put to be decided on a case-by-case basis, given the physician's assessment of the patient's emotional and intellectual capacity and maturity to appreciate and understand the information that they have been provided with.

34. The Court specifically stated that the Choice of Termination of Pregnancy Act *makes informed consent, and not age, the cornerstone of its regulation of access to termination of pregnancy*. [11] This is indeed not limited to the termination of pregnancy.

35. The guidelines, as drafted, therefore create a balance between the right to information which the patient has (and the duty on doctors to provide the same) as well as the rights of the doctor to assess whether the patient understands, appreciates the information that has been provided and makes the decision based on that information. We submit that, based on case law, this is about building a relationship of trust between the individuals rather than being viewed as "gatekeeping".

36. The autonomy to make the decision about medical health and the interventions which may be required or desirable rests with the patient, but the legal obligation in respect of the patient's autonomy to make an informed decision lies with the doctor.

The National Health Act 61 of 2003

37. Informed consent as a concept is not defined in the National Health Act ('NHA'). The language in section 6 of the NHA speaks to the obligation of the health care facility to ensure

[10] At 23.
[11] At 24.

that the patient has been informed of their health prognoses in a way the individual understands, which includes the diagnosis, treatment and procedures that may accompany their care. The patient must also be advised of the cost, implications, risks associated with the recommended treatment or intervention and the consequences of their choice. The individual must also be advised of their right to refuse intervention and the likely result of such refusal.

38. Section 8 of the NHA recognises that the process of consent in certain instances is mandatory and participatory in nature. So even though the legal framework does not use the exact phrase or term, the criteria and requirements set out in both section 6 and section 8 clearly incorporate the legality associated with informed consent as set out in the common law and developed by our Courts over time.

39. This should reassure practitioners because the concept of what they are required to do and how they need to go about obtaining and ensuring informed consent is not new.

40. We submit that, because the treatment relates to a particular category or class of persons, the obligations in respect of informed consent and the elements which make up consent do not need to be reworked. They apply to all patients regardless of any distinctions based on gender or gender identity or gender expression, or sex characteristics. They are well established both in law and in practice.

41. The MPS Guide stipulates that to *treat competent patients without their valid consent is a violation of their constitutional rights and transgresses a fundamental principle of medical law. The basic rule is simple: no one has the right to touch anyone else without lawful justification, and if doctors do so, it may well undermine patients' trust as well as violate their rights to physical integrity.*[12]

The Health Professionals Council of South Africa's Ethical Guidelines on Informed Consent

42. In 2021, the Health Professionals Council of South Africa published a series of booklets on ethical considerations for healthcare practitioners. Booklet 4: Seeking Patients' Informed Consent – The

[12] See Medical Protection Society (2010) Consent to Medical Treatment in South Africa - An MPS Guide. 2nd ed. Medical Protection Society. https://www.medicalprotection.org/docs/medicalprotectioninternationallibraries/pdfs/booklet-pdfs/sabooklets/consent-to-medical-treatment-in-south-africa---an-mps-guide.pdf?sfvrsn=47b64eac_4

Ethical Considerations speaks to the topic of informed consent and establishes binding professional standards governing how healthcare practitioners must obtain consent.[13]

43. The HPCSA's booklet frames informed consent as a fundamental ethical and professional obligation rooted in respect for autonomy, dignity, and bodily integrity. The booklet explicitly states that "good clinical practice is based on a trust relationship between patients and healthcare professionals" and that healthcare practice is a "moral enterprise" requiring an overriding commitment to patient welfare.

44. The HPCSA follows the lead set by the common law and our courts and defines informed consent as a **voluntary**, **autonomous** decision made by a patient **after receiving adequate information** about a proposed investigation, treatment or intervention. The HPCSA stresses that information must be sufficient for the patient "to make a well-considered decision" and must include all **material risks**, defined by South African courts as any risk that a reasonable patient in that position would want to know.

45. In line with the courts, the HPCSA considers consent as valid only when it is informed and where the practitioner has provided information in a form and manner that enables meaningful understanding. Booklet 4 emphasises that patients "have a right to information about their condition and the treatment options available to them," and that practitioners must take steps to ensure patients are able to "understand the information provided." The booklet also goes on to provide a detailed and extensive list of what the 'content' of information provision should be to ensure informed consent is obtained.

46. Booklet 4 repeatedly emphasises that informed consent is a continuing dialogue, and makes it clear that voluntariness is essential. Consent must be given "without coercion, manipulation or undue pressure." Practitioners may recommend a course of action, but must not pressure the patient. They must also protect patients from external coercion, noting that pressure can come from "employers, insurance companies, family members, or others." This is particularly relevant for transgender and gender-diverse minors who may face family-based pressure or hostility.

47. On the topic of children, specifically, the booklet contains a section on capacity and dealing with minors. Booklet 4 confirms that practitioners must consider the best interests of the child and must engage children in the decision-making process to the greatest extent possible. When

[13] See Health Professionals Counsil South Africa (2021) Booklet 4: Seeking Patients' Informed Consent – The Ethical Considerations. https://www.hpcsa.co.za/ethics

disagreements arise between a child and parent, or between family members, practitioners are advised to facilitate further discussion or, where necessary, seek legal intervention. This aligns with the statutory framework enabling minors aged 12 and older with sufficient maturity to consent independently to medical treatment.

48. On the topic of capacity, broadly the HPCSA emphasises that capacity is task- and decision-specific. A patient must be able to understand, retain, and weigh information and communicate a decision. For children specifically, the guidelines confirm that capacity must be assessed with reference to the child's developmental maturity, communication ability and understanding. This supports the evolvingcapacities approach central to section 129 of the Children's Act.

49. Finally, the HPCSA highlights the importance of **documentation**. Practitioners must document the information given, questions asked, how understanding was assessed, the patient's decision, any concerns raised, and the rationale for any withholding of information. This documentation forms part of good clinical practice and is critical in complex clinical contexts such as gender-affirming treatment.

50. In sum, HPCSA Booklet 4 establishes a robust, patient-centred framework for informed consent grounded in autonomy, disclosure, understanding, voluntariness and ongoing engagement. There are no special rules for gender-affirming healthcare. The same ethical and disclosure duties apply, and practitioners are required to obtain consent through the same detailed, principled process that governs all medical care. This framework fully supports the independent, confidential consent of minors aged 12 and older to gender-affirming mental health services, puberty pausers and hormone therapy, provided they demonstrate sufficient maturity and capacity under the Children's Act.

International Human Rights Law

51. Article 25 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights ('UDHR') establishes everyone's right to a standard of living adequate for their health and well-being, including food, medical care and necessary social services.[14] Notably, the UDHR is a source of international customary law, and all States, including South Africa, are obliged to protect the rights therein.

52. Article 12 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights establishes the right of everyone to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental

[14] The United Nations. Universal Declaration of Human Rights. 1948. Article 25.

health.[15] Thus, the Covenant calls for the provision of services such that all individuals' health needs are met. Applied to transgender, gender diverse, intersex and gender non-binary individuals, the Covenant clearly calls for the provision of services specific to their diverse needs.

53. *Yogyakarta Principles* (2007)[16] and its recent supplement, the *Yogyakarta Principles Plus 10* (2017), [17] which aim to provide guidance on how the application and implementation of international human rights law in relation to Sexual Orientation, Gender Identity, Gender Expression and Sex Characteristics (SOGIESC) in national laws, policies and practices. The Yogyakarta principles have been applied in our domestic Courts in the September vs Soobramoney judgement. [18] 54. *We highlight two principles relevant here:*

54.1 Principle 3: The Right to recognition before the law, which states that E*veryone has the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the law. Persons of diverse sexual orientations and gender identities shall enjoy legal capacity in all aspects of life. Each person's self-defined sexual orientation and gender identity is integral to their personality and is one of the most basic aspects of self-determination,*

dignity and freedom. No one shall be forced to undergo medical procedures, including sex reassignment surgery, sterilisation or hormonal therapy, as a requirement for legal recognition of their gender identity. No status, such as marriage or parenthood, may be invoked as such to prevent the legal recognition of a person's gender identity. No one shall be subjected to pressure to conceal, suppress or deny their sexual orientation or gender identity.

54.2 Principle 32 (YP+10): The Right to Bodily and Mental Integrity: *Everyone has the right to bodily and mental integrity, autonomy and self-determination irrespective of sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression or sex characteristics. Everyone has the right to be free from torture and cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment or punishment on the basis of sexual*

---

[15] UN General Assembly, *International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights*, 16 December 1996, United Nations, Treaty Series, vol. 933, article 12.

[16] *Yogyakarta Principles: Principles on the Application of International Human Rights Law in Relation to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity*. 2007. http://www.yogyakartaprinciples.org/

[17] *Yogyakarta Principles Plus 10: Additional Principles and State Obligations on the Application of International Human Rights Law in Relation to Sexual Orientation, Gender Identity, Gender Expression and Sex Characteristics to Complement the Yogyakarta Principles*. 2017.
http://www.yogyakartaprinciples.org/

[18] (EC10/2016) [2019] ZAEQC 4; [2019] 4 All SA 927 (WCC) (23 September 2019)

orientation, gender identity, gender expression and sex characteristics. No one shall be subjected to invasive or irreversible medical procedures that modify sex characteristics without their free, prior and informed consent, unless necessary to avoid serious, urgent and irreparable harm to the concerned person.

55. The right to healthcare is guaranteed by the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights at Article 16(1), which states *"every individual shall have the right to enjoy the best attainable state of physical and mental health."*[19]

56. In *Purohit and Moore v The Gambia*, the African Commission stated an intent to "read into Article 16 the obligation on the part of States party to the African Charter to take concrete and targeted steps, while taking full advantage of its available resources, to ensure that the right to health is fully realised in all its aspects without discrimination of any kind."[20]

57. In *Social and Economic Rights Action Centre and the Centre for Economic and Social Rights v. Nigeria*, the African Commission found that, under the principle of non-discrimination and the right to be equal before the law, States have a positive duty to protect their citizens from damaging acts by private parties.[21] That is, States have an affirmative duty to ensure that all individuals can enjoy their rights without discrimination. In the present context, this decision places an obligation on South Africa to intervene and provide remedial steps where the policies of healthcare schemes serve to jeopardise an individual's ability to attain the highest standard of health.

International position on the right to access gender affirming health care

58. Currently, the tenth revision of the International Classification of Diseases (the 10th revision) is in use by most psychiatrists around the world. Until recently, the 10th revision included trans categories in the chapter on mental health and behavioural disorders. Much work has been done over the last decade by medical professionals as well as human rights activists to consistently challenge the classification. Regional human rights mechanisms, as well as the United Nations (UN), call to depathologise trans identities in medical classification.

[19] *African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights ("Banjul Charter")*, 27 June 1981, CAB/LEG.67/3 rev. 5, 21 I.L.M. 58 (1982).
[20] *Purohit and Moore v. The Gambia*, Communication No. 241/2001, Sixteenth Activity report 20022003, Annex VII, para 84.
[21] *Social and Economic Rights Action Centre and Another v Nigeria*, (2001) AHRLR 60.

59. The UN Special Rapporteur on the right of everyone to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health has been recorded as saying that "*mental health diagnosis have been misused to pathologize identities and other diversities*" and that "*the pathologization of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and intersex persons reduces their identities to diseases, which compounds stigma and discrimination*." [22]

60. The work done led to the WHO releasing the eleventh revision of the Classification in June 2018. In May 2019, it was considered by the World Health Assembly and adopted, removing from the tenth revision the chapter on mental and behavioural disorders. It removed the category on "transsexualism". A new Chapter has been introduced, introducing a category related to trans identities under conditions of sexual health and a category detailing gender incongruence of adolescent adulthood.

61. The categories are not defined in binary terms and do not refer to gender stereotypes, which are considered harmful. These categories only apply after puberty begins and is marked by a persistent incongruence between an individual's experienced gender and the assigned sex, which often leads to a desire to "transition" in order to live in and be accepted as a person of the experienced gender.

62. This "transition" can be assisted by health care services, gender affirming hormone treatment, gender affirming surgery, but can also be through gender expression in physical appearance by wearing gender affirming clothes, makeup and styling of hair. These are all personal transition decisions that a person makes, which differ from one person to the next.

63. What is important is that the eleventh revision is intended to ensure that individuals have access to gender affirming health care and treatment. There is therefore no need to assign a medical diagnosis to a transgender, gender diverse, intersex or gender non-binary person who merely seeks to give expression to who they are. The implementation of ICD-11 and global depathologisation since 2021 reaffirms that gender identity diversity is not a psychiatric disorder. Gender-affirming healthcare, including puberty blockers, hormone therapy, surgical care and mental health support, must therefore be treated as routine medical treatment and not exceptional or pathological. This reinforces the principle that the longstanding consent requirements apply without modification.

[22] A/HRC/35/21, para.48

64. The UN Independent Expert on protection against violence and discrimination based on sexual orientation and gender identity ("UNIESOGI") indicated that the eleventh revision was important because the reclassification will address the incorrect perception that pathologises sexual and gender diversity. He also noted the harm that pathologising has had on the sexual and gender diverse community because it has influenced policy, laws and jurisprudence.

65. The reclassification is therefore an important step to address the harms of the past and to ensure access to gender affirming treatment. It is therefore against this background that it is necessary for South Africa to ensure that it addresses the current pathologising of sexual and gender diverse persons to ensure access to health care, self-determination of the person, dignity, but also to address harmful practices and advocating of such harmful practices under misguided belief systems.

66. In addition to the above, the updated WPATH Standards of Care Version 8 (2022)[23] also emphasise a rights-based, non-pathologising approach. SOC8 affirms the role of puberty pausers and hormone therapy as evidence-based medical interventions that support youth in alleviating gender dysphoria and improving mental well-being. While SOC8 is not binding in South African law, its adoption globally and alignment with constitutional values still make it a useful addition to the literature on established standards of care.

67. In our view, the proposed guidelines are therefore aligned with international human rights law and principles and give effect to our obligations internationally to respect, protect and promote the rights of all people to access the highest standard of health care available.

PART B: Legal framework of Children's Rights as the Broader Informing Framework

Constitutional Framework

68. The rights of children are contained in section 28 of the Constitution. Further, it states that a *child's best interests are of paramount importance in every matter concerning the child.* The best interest standard has been explained by Sachs J to mean that:

"Every child has his or her own dignity. If a child is to be constitutionally imagined as ***an individual with a distinctive personality and not merely as a miniature adult waiting to reach full size, he or she cannot be treated as a mere extension of his or her parents****….Foundational*

[23] https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/26895269.2022.2100644

to the rights to the enjoyment of the rights to childhood is the promotion of the rights as far as possible to live in a ***secure and nurturing environment free from violence, fear, want and avoidable trauma***."

69. The Constitution also guarantees children the right to equality (section 9), the right to dignity (section 10), the right to freedom and security of the person (section 12), the right to health, including the right to make decisions about their own reproduction, among others.

70. These rights have considerable similarities with rights of children entrenched in international and regional law, including in the UNCRC, African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, Beijing, CEDAW, Maputo Protocol and CESCR, among other regional and international laws which South Africa has signed and ratified.

71. The guarantee of everyone's right to bodily and psychological integrity (also called the right to physical integrity), which includes the right to make decisions concerning reproduction; the right to security in and control over one's body; and the right not to be subjected to medical or scientific experiments without informed consent, is a paramount right.

72. The Children's Act 38 of 2005 (hereinafter the Children's Act) is the primary law which governs the provision of a range of rights and services for children and families. The Children's Act aims to support families in ensuring their children's wellbeing, to prevent the abuse and neglect of children, and to ensure that children in need of care and protection are provided with appropriate care. The Children's Act, in essence, deals with the rights of minor children in that it sets the legal age of majority at 18 years in S17 of the Act. The age of majority was changed in South Africa from 21 years to 18 years. In essence, several legal obligations attach to an individual once they reach the age of majority, which includes the right to enter into a contract in their own name.

73. The Children's Act recognises that children have the ability and the right to be consulted in matters which affect and impact on them, but also recognises, as stipulated above, that they, in certain instances, could make decisions without consent of or knowledge of their parent(s) or legal guardians.

74. Like the Children's Act, the analysis has been done in the manner that follows how consent for certain health-focused interventions can be given from the enabling understanding that, in

certain instances, children's opinions and their consent are important and relevant for decision-making that is in their best interest.

Regional and International Law

The significance of child participation and autonomy in the pursuit of access to mental health services

75. Child participation is codified in our Children's Act and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child as a core principle which asserts that children have the right to express their views and to participate in any matter concerning that child based on the child's age, maturity and stage of development[24].

76. Children aged 12 and above are permitted to unilaterally seek out medical assistance, sexual and reproductive health interventions and HIV Tests among others[25], the children ought to be permitted to seek out mental health treatment in pursuit of their right to health, taking due consideration of the fact that mental health treatment and intervention is intrinsically linked to the right to health, wherein health, as stipulated above is inclusive of both physical and mental health. It is suggested by Dawes that the Department of Health should include mental health services in the primary or basic health care setting [26], pursuant to section 28 (c) of the Constitution on the right to basic health care services for children.

77. In order to effectively respect and promote the child's right to have their dignity respected and protected, children who are twelve years and older should be permitted to seek out the intervention of mental health services, especially in the context of transgender, gender diverse, intersex and non-binary children. Children with diverse SOGIESC face discrimination from the general public and their own families. Resultantly, there is no safe space in their care structure where they can seek out the necessary information and health care interventions, and mental health care services are well-positioned to assist such children.

78. The UN Independent Expert on Protection against violence and discrimination based on Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity reports that LGBTQI youth are often compelled by close relatives to conceal or change their behaviour, including undergoing conversion therapies. The Special Rapporteur further notes that exposure to violence, discrimination and insecurity perpetuates the sense of hopelessness and exclusion which make school and other social

[24] Section 10, Children's Act 38 of 2005 & Article 12 of the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child.
[25] Sections 130-134 Children's Act 38 of 2005.
[26] A. Dawes & C. Lund et al., 'Child and Adolescent Mental Health in South Africa' Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health (2011, Routledge) 1-35, at 9.

activities unbearable to LGBTQI youth. This leads to increased depression, suicidal ideation, high-risk sexual behaviour and substance abuse, which are disastrous if left untreated by supportive and appropriate mental health interventions[27].

79. Paternalism[28] is pervasive in the health space, even more so in our country and our continent. Many families also do not believe that mental health illness is a real health issue; some perceive depression and other mental health disorders to be a result of supernatural intervention, which may be witchcraft, demon possession or a curse from the ancestors or God for something done by the parents or other family members. Other families perceive mental illness to be attention-seeking behaviour, which is dismissive of the truly tumultuous state the person finds themselves in. Where the holders of parental responsibilities and rights are required to grant consent to a child to seek out mental health care interventions, the parental consent may serve as a barrier to the enjoyment of the right to health based on discriminatory and uninformed perceptions that preclude mental health illnesses as legitimate health issues.

80. In the case of transgender, gender diverse, intersex and gender non-binary children, the holders of parental responsibilities and rights in relation to the child ('PRR holders') may refuse access to mental health treatment owing to their conservative or homophobic or heteronormative sentiments, the inability to understand their child or the refusal to accept the child as they are. This leads to a compound and intersectional dismissal of transgender, gender diverse, intersex and gender nonbinary children due to their age, status, sex and gender identity.

81. The Children's Act foresees a situation as highlighted above, where the PRR holders may unreasonably refuse to consent to medical and surgical treatment of the child based on the PRR holder's subjective beliefs. Section 129(10) of the Children's Act precludes the PRR holder from withholding consent for surgical operations and medical treatment for children by reason of the PRR holder's beliefs, in circumstances where the child is below the age of 12, or over the age of 12 but where such child does not have the maturity to understand the benefits, risks and social implications of such treatment. Here, the Minister of Health may grant consent for the child to undergo surgery or medical treatment. It is suggested that this serves as an unnecessary accessibility barrier to mental health treatment that is noninvasive in nature. Should the child

[27] Report of the UN Independent Expert on Protection against violence and discrimination based on Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity, Victor Madrigal-Borloz, submitted in accordance with Human Rights Council resolution 41/18. (A/74/81) (17 July 2019), at para 42-45.

[28] R. Carter defines a paternalistic act as an act wherein 'the protection or promotion of a subject's welfare is the primary reason for attempted or successful coercive interference with the actions or state of a person', paternalism is considered to be necessary for children and persons who are unable to act autonomously for reasons of disability or age, it is considered acceptable and justifiable in the context of children but totally unacceptable by fully capacitates adults.

express the will to engage in gender reassignment surgery, their decision will be subject to 129(3), which requires the consent of the PRR holder.

INTERPRETATION OF SECTION 129 OF THE CHILDREN'S ACT

82. This section of the opinion deals specifically with the issue of informed consent as specifically captured in the *Informed Consent for GAHC draft* document and by extension the Van den Berg article.

83. It is asserted in the *Informed Consent for GAHC draft* document that:

> *"[i]n South Africa presently, there are no specific laws that empower children and youth to be able to consent to psychosocial/mental health evaluation, support and counselling without the consent of their parents/legal guardians. The age of consent at age 12 for* ***medical treatment*** *does not apply to psychosocial/mental health assessment and intervention*." (Van den Berg, 2020)

84. Further, Van den Berg is of the opinion that the age of consent at age 12 for medical treatment does not apply to psychosocial/mental health assessment and intervention.

85. Section 129 (2)(a) and 129(2)(b) of the Children's Act empowers a child to consent to his or her own **medical treatment** or to the medical treatment of their child.

86. Provided that the child is aged 12 or older, and is of sufficient maturity and has the mental capacity to understand the benefits, risks, social and other implications of the treatment. Sections 129(3)(a), 129(3)(b) and 129(3)(c) of the Children's Act empower a child to consent to the performance of a **surgical operation** with the assistance of their parents. The information that follows strictly limits its range to the contents of section 129(2) on 'medical treatment' and does not delve into the position relating to surgical procedures.

87. Section 129(2) of the Children's Act makes specific reference to the term 'medical treatment'. A doctrinal evaluation of the South African legislation and jurisprudence shows that the legislature has not attempted to define the term 'medical treatment' in the Children's Act, National Health Act, Mental Health Care Act 2002, the Prevention and Treatment of Substance Abuse Act 2008, or any other national health legislation and policy that was reviewed. Nonetheless, the term 'medical treatment' is widely understood to be a manifestation of the right to health as provided for in Section 27 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 ('Constitution'). Furthermore, the right to health must be understood as a right to the enjoyment of a variety of

facilities, goods, services and conditions necessary for the realisation of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health.[29]

Unpacking the term 'medical treatment' in the context of the Right to Health

88. The Children Act, the National Health Act and the Mental Health Act do not define medical treatment.

89. It is our submission that on a basic reading of the Children's Act, there is no reason why mental health treatments are classified as excluded from section 129(2). This exclusion from what we have been able to determine has been made by reliance on a policy document. This, in our view, further supports the position not to exclude mental health treatments from the Children's Act because there is already a general principle in law that where there is a conflict between the Children's Act, provincial legislation, municipal by-laws, policies, guidelines or codes of conduct, the Children's Act prevails. Further, there is also nothing to argue that the intention in mentioning surgical and medical treatment excludes mental health; in fact, the contrary is true.

90. The Mental Health Care Act 17 of 2002 is the South African government's codified attempt to provide everyone in the Republic with adequate access to mental health services. Although old-fashioned and drafted from a biomedical outlook to mental health during a time when persons with diverse sexual orientation, gender identity, expression and sex characteristics were rendered invisible, it is submitted that a narrow reading of the Mental Health Care Act accommodates persons with diverse SOGIESC.

91. The 2002 Mental Health Care Act defines 'mental illness' as "*a positive diagnosis of a mental health related illness in terms of accepted diagnostic criteria made by a mental health care practitioner authorised to make such a diagnosis"*, the aforementioned 'accepted diagnostic criteria' refers to the Fifth Edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-5), which is the leading authority on the diagnosis of mental disorders and is widely used by psychologists across the globe.[30] The DSM-5 characterises transgender and intersex persons

[29] Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, CESCR General Comment No.14: The right to the Highest Attainable Standard of Health (Art.14), at para 9.

[30] The American Psychiatric Association, Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders DSM – 5 (Fifth Edition; 2013), at 452. Used in by the South African psychology fraternity to identify, diagnose and treat mental illnesses of different types. The DSM – 5 is recognised in South Africa, and internationally by various states and the World Health Organisation as the leading authority on mental health diagnostics. [31] Ibid, at 451

as 'gender dysphoric'. Gender dysphoria is defined as "the distress that may accompany the incongruence between one's experienced or expressed gender and one's assigned gender".[31]

92. It is important to note that although the above interpretation may make mental health care more available to transgender, gender diverse, intersex and gender non-binary persons, it perpetuates the idea that there is something psychologically wrong with these classes of persons for identifying as something other than cisgender[31] and heterosexual[32]. This further perpetuates homophobia and transphobia among other forms of violence and hate.

93. Transgender, gender diverse, intersex and gender non-binary persons are already widely misunderstood and often relegated as outcasts due to the inability of the individual person and society to understand and accommodate the person, irrespective of their sex and gender identity. The resulting distress, displacement, rejection and isolation have negative and long-lasting mental and physical health effects unless the necessary mental and emotional support is provided. It is imperative for intersex, gender diverse, gender non-binary and transgender adolescents to have access to mental health services that are appropriate and provide a safe and supportive space.

94. In recognition of the need to extend access to mental health services to children, adolescents and the youth, the Department of Health released the 2003 Child and Adolescent Mental Health Policy Guidelines and the 2017 National Adolescent and Youth Health Policy. The priority areas of both policies include child, adolescent and youth-friendly services; mental health and mental illness, among others. Both policy documents propose five general intervention strategies, including: (i) the promotion of a culturally sensitive, safe and supportive environment; (ii) provision of information; (iii) skills development; (iv)the provision of counselling; and (v) ensuring access to health services.

95. The recognition of counselling as a necessary mental health intervention for children, adolescents and youth in the respective policies reiterates the position that mental health is important, and that the enjoyment of the right to health is dependent on the following elements: the mental health services must be available, accessible and appropriate to the children, adolescents and youth.

[31] Cisgender, denoting or relating to a person whose sense of personal identity and gender corresponds with their birth sex.
[32] Heterosexual, (of a person) sexually attracted to people of the opposite sex.

Comparative perspectives

96. Section 39 of the Constitution contains the interpretation clause, which stipulates that courts "*must* consider international law" and "may consider foreign law" when interpreting rights contained in the Bill of Rights. Section 233 of the Constitution further stipulates that the interpretation of legislation must give preference to any reasonable interpretation that is consistent with international law over any alternative interpretation that is inconsistent with international law.

97. The Constitutional Court of South Africa favours a purposive and contextual approach to interpreting legislation; this is to say that the single and particular provision in legislation should be understood within the context of the encompassing legislation as a whole[33]. In adopting a contextual approach to interpreting section 129(2) of the Children's Act, it is important to consider the historical context, scope, purpose and objects of a legislative provision and must further promote the values that underlie an open and democratic society, based on human dignity, equality and freedom.[34]

98. The United Kingdom previously defined 'medical treatment' as follows:" *'medical treatment' includes nursing, and also includes care, habilitation and rehabilitation under medical supervision"*, under section 145 of the 1983 Mental Health Act. The definition was amended by the 2007 Mental Health Amendment Act which is currently in force, the amended definition reads as follows: *"'medical treatment' includes nursing, psychological intervention and specialist mental health habilitation, rehabilitation and care* […]", this exhibits a concerted effort by the British legislature to alter the perception of health to expressly include both physical and mental health interventions in the treatment of mental health patients.

99. Section 27(1) (a) and 28(1) (a) of the Constitution of South Africa collectively provide for the child's right to access health care. Article 24 of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child imposes an obligation upon state parties to the Convention to *"recognise the right of the child to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of health and to facilities for the treatment of illness and rehabilitation of health".* While Article 12(1) of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights obliges states to "*recognize the right of everyone to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health*", this is complimented by the Constitution of the World Health Organisation which defines

[33] L.J. Kotze, 'The Constitutional Court's contribution to sustainable development in South Africa' (2003) 6(1) Potchefstroom Electronic Law Journal 1-16, at 3

[34] Section 39(2), Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

'health' as "*a state of complete physical, mental and social wellbeing and not merely the absence of infirmity*".

100. In the context of mental health, the psychosocial approach to mental health is recommended by the United Nations and the World Health Organisation. This approach seeks to do away with the over-medicalisation of patients, where other, more productive and sustainable mental health interventions like therapy can be used. For decades, mental health services have been governed by a reductionist biomedical paradigm[35] that has contributed to the exclusion, neglect, coercion and abuse of mental health patients and those who deviate from prevailing cultural, social and political norms. The modern understanding of mental health is shaped by paradigm shifts often marked by a combination of improvements and failures in evidence-based and ethical care[36].

Conclusion and Recommendations

101. It is our view that a position where children over the age of twelve are excluded from accessing mental health treatment due to a narrow reading and interpretation of the term 'medical treatment', is contrary to section 129(2) of the Children's Act and would be tantamount to a revocation of the right of adolescents to access to health services based on age, sex and gender identity.

102. The Children's Act makes provision for the developing capacity of a child and the individual child's maturity in section 129(2). This inclusive interpretation is not a stretch because mental health treatment is already granted to adolescents in the context of section 132, which provides for counselling before and after HIV-testing.

Moreover, there is no justifiable reason to exclude adolescents from accessing mental health treatment prior to considering gender reassignment surgery.

103. Access to mental health treatment for adolescents in general, and for transgender, gender diverse, gender non-binary and intersex adolescents in particular, is compliant with South Africa's health policy framework.

104. It is accordingly our recommendation that the term 'medical treatment' must be read to include non-invasive, non-surgical physical and mental treatment. This approach would best

[35] The biomedical model to mental health regards neurobiological aspects and processes as the explanation for mental conditions and the basis for intervention and treatment, here 'mental illness' is categorised as a chemical imbalance.
[36] Report of the UN Special Rapporteur on the right of everyone to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health, 28 March 2017 (A/HRC/35/21), para 6-10

align with the standing domestic and international policy framework and research on access to mental health for children, adolescents and youth; as well as specific considerations that align with the principal of child participation; while taking due cognisance of the specific situation of LGBTQ+ adolescents and the much-needed promotion of mental health as an integral part of the right to health for all.

105. Furthermore, in interpreting the rights contained in the Bill of Rights, courts, tribunals and forums "must promote the values that underlie an open and democratic society based on human dignity, equality and freedom". This approach will also be in line with the constitutional entrenchments we discussed above.

106. We are of the view that there is no justification to also understand mental health outside the scope of medical treatment or surgical treatment that was set out by the Children's Act. Accordingly, we submit that mental health treatments and assessments must be seen within this context.

107. The term "medical treatment" should accordingly be used in its broad and ordinary sense as recognised in South African law, including the Children's Act. It should refer to any health intervention, whether diagnostic, therapeutic, psychological, pharmacological, or procedural, administered by a registered healthcare professional for the purpose of preventing, managing, treating, or alleviating a health condition or need. In the context of gender-affirming healthcare, this would include mental-health assessment and support, puberty pausing medication, hormone replacement therapy, ongoing clinical monitoring, and nonsurgical therapeutic interventions.

108. These interventions, individually and collectively, constitute "medical treatment" because they involve recognised clinical modalities, delivered within the formal healthcare system, that aim to promote physical and psychological wellbeing.

109. The above understanding is also reinforced by the adoption of **ICD-11**, which depathologises gender identity by removing "gender identity disorders" from the chapter on mental and behavioural disorders and reclassifying gender incongruence under conditions related to sexual health. This international clinical shift confirms that gender-affirming interventions are part of routine, evidence-based healthcare rather than exceptional or psychiatric procedures requiring heightened gatekeeping. By recognising gender incongruence as a legitimate health condition addressed through established treatment modalities, ICD-11 anchors gender-affirming mental health care, puberty pausers, hormone therapy and surgical interventions firmly within the

continuum of ordinary medical treatment. This supports the interpretation that all such interventions fall squarely under section 129 of the Children's Act and are governed by the same informed-consent standards applicable to any other form of healthcare.

Compiled by:

Women's Legal Centre

Mandi Mudarikwa

Charlene May

Khuliso Managa

Khensani Motileni

Centre for Child Law

Karabo Ozah

Moyahabo Thoka

January 2026